

CodeMeter Administrator Guide

Version 7.60d - October 2023

© Copyright 2003-2023, WIBU-SYSTEMS AG, Zimmerstrasse 5, D-76137 Karlsruhe, Germany

All rights reserved. No part of this documentation, the accompanying software, or other components of the described product may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, for any purpose other than the personal use of the purchaser without the express written permission of Wibu-Systems. While the data contained in this document has been written with all due care, Wibu-Systems does not warrant or assume responsibility or represent that the data is free from errors or omissions.

Wibu-Systems expressly reserves the right to change programs or this documentation without prior notice.

Wibu-Systems®, CodeMeter®, SmartShelter®, SmartBind® and Blurry Box® are registered trademarks of Wibu-Systems. All other brand names and product names used in this documentation are trade names, service marks, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Wibu-Systems is member of:



PCMCIA since1993



USB Implementers Forum since 1997



SD Card Association since 2007

BITKOM

Bitkom, German Association of Information Technology, Telecommunications, and New Media since 2003

VDMA, German Engineering Federation since 2008



OPC Foundation since 2012

and also a member of the developers programs of Autodesk, Apple, HP, IBM, Intel and Microsoft.



Microsoft Gold Certified Partner



Microsoft Embedded Partner



Strategic Software Partner Industrial and Medical

How to use this help?	
Manual	
1 Version	
2 Safety Instructions	
-	
3.1 Installation on Windows	
3.1.1 Uninstalling on 32/64-bit Window	
3.2 Installing on macOS	1
3.2.1 Uninstalling on macOS	1
3.3 Installing on Linux	
3.3.1 Uninstalling on Linux	1
-	1
5 Quick links	
	erver settings
6.1 General	2
6.2 AccessControl	
6.3 Backup	
6.4 HTTP	
6.5 HTTPS	
6.6 ServerSearchList	
6.7 TripleModeRedundancy	
7.1 Structure and Navigation 7.2 Menu Bar	
7.2 Menu Bai 7.3 License Tab	
7.4 Events Tab	
7.5 Borrowing Tab	4
_	VebAdmin4
_	s4'
	eter Control Center
8.1.1 Create License Request File	er control center
8.1.1.1 Extend Existing License	
8.1.1.2 Add a License of a new Producer	
8.1.2 Import License Update	
8.1.3 Create Receipt	
	54
9.1 Basics	
9.1 Dasies 9.2 Open CodeMeter WebAdmin	
9.3 Operating	
9.4 Dashboard	
9.5 Container	
9.5.1 Licenses	
9.5.2 Firm Item Details	
9.5.3 Product Item Details	
9.5.4 CmContainer Info	6
9.5.5 User data	
9.5.6 User Data Details	6
9.5.7 Backup and Restore	
9.6 License Monitoring	6
9.6.1 License Monitoring Details	6
9.6.2 Sessions	
9.6.3 License Tracking	
9.7 Diagnosis	
9.7.1 Events	

9.8	Configuration	74
9.8.2	1 Server Search List	74
9.8.2	2 Proxy	
	3 WebAmin	
	4 Backup	
	5 Server Access	
	6 License Access Permissions	
	7 License Transfer Configuration	
	8 Prepared License Borrowing	
	9 CodeMeter Time Server	96
9.8.2	10Trusted WebSocket Origins	
9.8.2	11Extra	98
9.9	Info	
9.10	License Transfer	
9.10	.1Licenses	
9.10	.1.11ove 'n' from 'n' licenses	
	.1.2 eturn 'n' from 'm' licenses	
	.2License Borrowing	
	0.2.1 orrow	
	0.2.2 eturn	
	. Module Items	
10 (CmDust (CodeMeter Enduser Supp	ort Tool)114
11 (CMU - CodeMeter Universal Suppor	rt Tool116
12 (CodeMeter License Tracking	
12.1	. Requirements and Configuration	
	Logfile Format	
	.1Definitions and Value Ranges	
	Entry Types	
	1.1List of Licenses Entry	
	2.2License Entry	
	-	
	4.4Release Entry	
	.5Borrow Access Entry	
	.6Borrow Return Entry	
	.7Denial Entry	
12.3	.8UpdateNameList entry	
12.3	.9Administrative Entry	
12.3	.10ignedLogfile Entry	134
12.3	.11ignature Entry	
13 I	icense Access Permissions: Acces	s Control List (ACL)
13.1	System requirements	
13.2	Terms and definitions	
13.3	Creating ACL example lists	
13.3	.1Step 1: Creating an enpty ACL	
13.3	2.2Step 2: Creating an ACL with specific	c Container rule
13.3	set 3.3Step 3: Creating an ACL with a Firm (without Container assignment)	
13.3	(with Container assignment)	Code rule set 142
13.3	5.5Step 5: Creating an ACL with a Produ	
_ 2.0	(with Container assignment)	
13.4	The JSON format of the ACL	
	.1Semantik	
	.1.1 eneral ACL parameter	
	.1.2 CL objects	
	.1.2.1.ccessControlList	
	.1.2.2:ontainerRuleset	
1.3.4	.1.2.3 cRuleset	

258

Suite 11.20d, CodeMeter Embedde	ed 2.62a Stand 2023_10_11 163	
IV Open Source Software verwendet i		
III Glossary	160	
15 Open Source Software used in the	products CodeMeter 7.60d, CodeMeter Protection Suite 11.20d, CodeMet	er
14.3 Linux Kernel Settings	s	
14.2 Set from HID to Mass Storage		
14.1 Set from Mass Storage to HID		
14 HID Support		
13.5.4.11formation		
13.5.4Formal ACL specification (EBNF)		
13.5.3More complex ACL		
13.5.2Simple ACL for Container	149	
13.5.1.3 lobale rule for local host		
13.5.1.2 <i>nport</i>		
13.5.1.1 <i>xport</i>		
13.5.1Examples		
13.5 Annex		
13.4.3.2he All-Container-Ruleset		
13.4.3.1 efault rules		
13.4.3Comtent of single objects		
13.4.2General constraints		
13.4.1.2.5 [!] ule		
13.4.1.2.4'cRuleset		

Index

1 How to use this help?

Navigation

There are many ways to turn pages in a PDF. Many people use the buttons on the **Page Navigation** toolba', but you can also use arrow keys, scroll bars, and other features to move forward and backward through a multipage PDF.

The **Page Navigation** toolbar opens by default. The default toolbar contains frequently used tools: the **Show Next Page, Show Previous Page**, and **Page Number**. Like all toolbars, the **Page Navigation toolbar** can be hidden and reopened by choosing it in the **Toolbars** menu under the **View** menu. You can display more tools on the **Page Navigation** toolbar by right-clicking the toolbar and choosing an individual tool, **Show All Tools**, or **More Tools** and then selecting and deselecting tools in the dialog box.

For more options see https://helpx.adobe.com/acrobat/using/navigating-pdf-pages.html

2 Manual

The following parts of this *CodeMeter* Developer Guide on installing and using many of the *CodeMeter* tools are also of interest for the administrator and thus part of a separate section.

The CodeMeter User Help supports you in the daily use of the CodeMeter protection and licensing technology of Wibu-Systems.

This help divides in several parts:

- Installation^D⁹
- <u>First important information</u>^{D17}
- <u>Quick links</u>²⁰
- <u>CodeMeter Control Center</u>³⁵
- Import and Update licenses D⁴⁷ (*CmFAS Assistant* D⁴⁷)
- <u>CodeMeter WebAdmin</u>⁵⁴
- <u>CmDust</u>¹¹⁴
- <u>cmu</u>¹¹⁶
- <u>CodeMeter License Tracking</u>¹²⁸
- <u>HID Support</u>¹⁵⁴
- <u>Glossary</u>¹⁶⁰

2.1 Version

CodeMeter User Help 7.60d, 10/11/2023.

Copyright © 2007-2023

by WIBU-SYSTEMS AG, Karlsruhe / Germany

All rights reserved.

Wibu-Systems contact information:

Address:	WIBU-SYSTEMS AG Zimmerstrasse 5 D-76137 Karlsruhe, Germany
Phone:	+49 (0)-721-93172-0
Internet:	https://www.wibu.com
E-mail:	support@wibu.com_

2.2 Safety Instructions

The hardware of WIBU-SYSTEMS AG serves to protect and license digital products and has been developed, manufactured and inspected in accordance with state-of-the-art technology and recognized technical safety rules and regulations.

For further information on hardware certificates see the respective documents to be downloaded at the <u>website</u> of Wibu-Systems (https://www.wibu.com/support/certificates.html).

Before you use the hardware please observe the following safety instructions:

- If you follow the instructions regarding safety as described in this manual, the hardware will, in the normal case, neither cause personal injury nor damage to machinery and equipment. Connect the hardware only to matching intended interfaces. The use for other purposes, opening or own repair of the hardware may lead to damages of the product and its surroundings. Modifying the hardware affects the product safety. Caution: risk of injury!
- The hardware may warm up during operation which is a normal operational parameter.
- Keep the hardware away from humidity and avoid strong vibration, dust, heat, and direct sunlight, in order to prevent operational interference.
- Depending on the used operating system the detection of the hardware device may take some seconds. Before disconnecting the hardware the user should wait several seconds to avoid loss of data during data saving.
- This product is not a toy, keep away from children!

Non-compliance with the safety instructions results in a loss of warranty.

2.3 Installing CodeMeter Runtime

The following section contains installing and uninstalling information of the CodeMeter for different operating systems.

While installing it is not required that a *CmContainer* is connected to the computer.

- Windows 32-bit/64-bit
- <u>macOS</u>¹³
- <u>Linux</u>¹⁵

2.3.1 Installation on Windows

For Windows 32- and 64-bit a CodeMeter Runtime Kit installation program is available:

For installing the CodeMeter Runtime Kit start the respective installation program and follow the installation wizard.

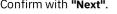
The relevant pages cover:

- <u>Welcome</u>^{D9}
- End-User License Agreement^D⁹
- Installation Scope¹⁰
- <u>Custom Setup</u>^{□10}
- Installing¹²

Welcome

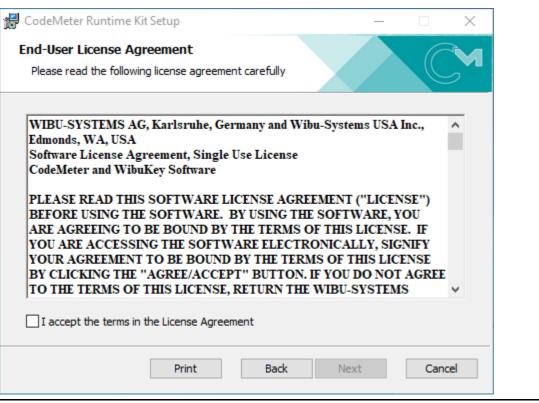
You will be prompted with the welcome dialog of the wizard.

记 CodeMeter Runtime Kit Set	up – 🗆 🗙
CM	Welcome to the CodeMeter Runtime Kit Setup Wizard
	This will install CodeMeter Runtime Kit on your computer. Click Next to continue or Cancel to exit the Setup Wizard.
LUIBU SYSTEMS	
	Back Next Cancel





In the next step, you must agree to the End User License Agreement. Please read it carefully and, if you accept the terms, select the **"I accept the terms in the License Agreement"** checkbox. Confirm this by clicking **"Next"**.



Installation Scope

Selecting the installation scope.

记 CodeMeter Development Kit	t Setup			_		\times
Installation Scope Choose the installation scope	and folder				C	M
						2
User name: abo	:					
Organization:						
🔿 Install just for you (fs)					
CodeMeter Developmen available just for your u		ed in a per-	user <mark>fold</mark> er an	d be		
Install for all users of	this machine					
CodeMeter Developmen default and be available	t Kit will be installe for all users. You	ed in a per- 1 must have	machine folde local Adminis	r by trator p	privileges	
		Back	Next		Cano	el

Confirm the selection by clicking on "Next".

Custom Setup

The next wizard page lists installable program functions.

🔀 CodeMeter Runtin	ne Kit Setup		_		\times
Custom Setup Select the way you	ı want features to be insta	lled.		C	M
Click the icons in th	ne tree below to change the	e way features will	be installed.		
	deMeter Runtime Kit Vetwork Server WibuShellExtensior User Help	This features ins Runtime Kit on yo			
	Automatic server s Remote access to \	This feature requ drive. It has 3 of The subfeatures hard drive.	f 5 subfeature	es selected.	
<	>			D	
				Browse	
Reset	Disk Usage	Back	Next	Cancel	

Besides the standard selected functions 💷 🚽 you can select other functions for the installation.

Click on the icon in front of the respective entry. Then select "Will be installed on local hard drive" from the menu that displays.

	Will be installed on local hard drive
	Entire feature will be installed on local hard drive
×	Entire feature will be unavailable

For installed functions, the respective required hard disk space displays.

The following functions are offered for installation:

Function	Description
Network Server (optional)	<i>CodeMeter</i> licenses can be used from other computers. Port 22350 is used for TCP communication and is entered in the Windows firewall.
	During installation it can be decided whether <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is set up as a server in a network environment and the associated TCP port 22350 is used. In the default case, <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is only available locally (local host).
	This function can be selected in the installer and changed at any time by calling the installer again.
	Alternatively after the installation this is also possible via:
	CodeMeter WebAdmin
	The "Settings Server Server Access" page allows for setting up D^{84} CodeMeter in server environments including ports.
	 Profiling (registry-entry¹²¹)
	In the General section $\underline{IsNetworkServer}^{D^{21}}$ allows to set whether CodeMeter License Server runs as a network server in the network or not.
	Please note, changes will only take effect when the <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> service is restarted. This can be done via the Windows Services Management or in <u><i>CodeMeter Control Center</i></u> ^{D35} via the navigation entry "Action" .

Function	Description
WibuShellExtension	This feature installs the WibuShellExtension DLL.
	Library, which associates certain file extensions with <i>CodeMeter</i> and adds context menu commands to Windows Explorer.
User Help	CodeMeter User Help
	The user help for the <i>CodeMeter</i> Runtime Kit is installed.
Automatic server search	For responses to a broadcast, port 22350 is used on the network client and server for UPD communication and entered in the Windows firewall.
	In addition, an automatic search of network servers is set as standard during installation. This is implemented by a broadcast via UDP (User Datagram Protocol) (it is only 'listened' during the server search until the end of the UDP wait time is reached) and the release of the associated UDP port 22350 for communication in the Windows Firewall.
Remote access to WebAdmin (optional)	<i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> can optionally be set to allow remote access from other computers. Depending on the selected protocol, port 22352 or 22353 are used for TCP communication. This makes <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> visible on the network and access can be allowed and set up.
	In the default case, the port 22352 is used for HTTP / TCP communication.
	In the installer this function can be selected and changed at any time by calling the installer again.
	Alternatively after the installation this is also possible via:
	CodeMeter WebAdmin
	The page "Settings Server Server Access" allows for <u>setting up</u> ^{D84} <i>CodeMeter</i> in server environments including ports.
	The page "Settings Basic WebAdmin" allows <u>settings</u> ^{D78} that control local or remote access to <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> , select the desired protocol (HTTP or HTTPS), and specify any required authentication data.
	 Profiling (<u>server.ini_entry</u>^{D²¹})
	The <i>CmWebAdmin</i> service reads values from the <i>CodeMeter</i> service at startup. Among others also the parameter RemoteRead from the server.ini file. If you make changes, both services <u>must</u> be stopped before and restarted after the changes.
	Please proceed as follows:
	1. Stop the services:
	CodeMeter service (service managent or via "CodeMeter Control Center Action").
	CmWebAdmin service (service management).
	2. Open the registry. Press key combination [Windows] + [R] to open the dialog "Run".
	3. Type command regedit and confirm using [Enter].
	4. Search for value [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\WIBU- SYSTEMS\CodeMeter\Server\CurrentVersion].
	5. Set parameter in section [HTTP] <u>RemoteRead</u> ^{D32} to a value of 2 and save.
	6. Restart the services:
	CodeMeter service (service managent or via "CodeMeter Control Center Action").
	CmWebAdmin service (service management)

Installing

Confirm your selection by clicking "Next" and on the next page click "Install".

1

Changes to these settings can be made by calling up the installation package again. In the subsequent dialog, a change installation is then possible via the **"Change**" button.

After confirming that you want to allow changes to your computer by the installation, the *CodeMeter* Runtime Kit will be installed and on the last page you confirm this by clicking on **"Finish"**.

For quick access to some basic actions please use the $\underline{quicklinks}^{D^{20}}$.

2.3.1.1 Uninstalling on 32/64-bit Windows

- 1. Select the "Software" option in the Windows System control start menu item.
- 2. Select the "CodeMeter Runtime Kit" item and the "Remove" option

All *CodeMeter* files as part of an installations package and registry entries are deleted. Only the log and backup directories remain.

2.3.2 Installing on macOS

For macOS a *CodeMeter* Runtime Kit installation program is available:

File	Description
CmRuntimeUser.dmg	holds all required CodeMeter runtime components

- 1. Open the CmRuntimeUser.dmg file.
 - In the window that opens you will see the icon of the program to be installed CmInstall.pkg.
- 2. Double-click the program and follow the instructions of the installation wizard.

	Sinstall CodeMeter Runtime Kit	
	Welcome to the CodeMeter Runtime Kit Installer	
Introduction	You will be guided through the steps necessary to install this software.	
Read Me		
Licence		
Destination Select		
Installation Type		
Installation		
Summary		
To Tan	Go Back Continu	e

This installs CodeMeter Runtime with the default settings on your computer.

Optionally, additional options can be configured:

Function	Description and Installation
Network	CodeMeter licenses can be used from other computers. Port 22350 is used for TCP communication.
Server	It can be decided whether <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is set up as a server in a network environment and the associated TCP port 22350 is used. In the default case, <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is only available locally (local host).
	After the installation this is possible via:
	CodeMeter WebAdmin
	The "Settings Server Server Access" page allows for <u>setting up</u> ¹⁸⁴ <i>CodeMeter</i> in server environments including ports.
	 Profiling (<u>server.ini-entry</u>¹²¹)
	In the General section <u>IsNetworkServer</u> ^{D21} allows to set whether <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> runs as a network server in the network or not. This can be done in <u><i>CodeMeter Control Center</i></u> ^{D35} using the navigation entry "Action" or via the commandline.
	Please proceed as follows:
	1. Stop deamon for <i>CodeMeter</i> :

Function	Description and Installation
	o Open a terminal (Finder Applications Utilities Terminal).
	o Type command cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/
	o Type command sudo /bin/launchctl stop com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server
	2. Open the file com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini located at /Libray/Preferences in an editor.
	3. Modify entry [General] $\underline{IsNetworkServer=1}^{D^{21}}$ and save.
	4. Start the deamon for <i>CodeMeter</i> :
	o Type command sudo /bin/launchctl start com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server
Remote access <i>CodeMeter</i>	<i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> can optionally be set to allow remote access from other computers. Depending on the selected protocol, port 22352 or 22353 are used for TCP communication. This makes <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> visible on the network and access can be allowed and set up.
WebAdmin	In the default case, the port 22352 is used for HTTP / TCP communication.
	Alternatively after the installation this is also possible via:
	CodeMeter WebAdmin
	The page "Settings Server Server Access" allows for <u>setting up</u> ^{D84} <i>CodeMeter</i> in server environments including ports.
	The page "Settings Basic WebAdmin" allows <u>settings^{D78}</u> that control local or remote access to <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> , select the desired protocol (HTTP or HTTPS), and specify any required authentication data.
	 Profiling (<u>server.ini_entry</u>¹²¹)
	The <i>CmWebAdmin</i> deamon reads values from the <i>CodeMeter</i> deamon at startup. Among others also the parameter RemoteRead from the server.ini file. If you make changes, both services <u>must</u> be stopped before and restarted after the changes.
	Please proceed as follows:
	1. Stop the deamons for CodeMeter and CodeMeter WebAdmin:
	o Open a terminal (Finder Applications Utilities Terminal).
	o Enter command cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/
	o Entercommand sudo /bin/launchctl stop com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server
	o Entercommand sudo /bin/launchctl stop com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin
	2. Open the file com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini located at /Libray/Preferences in an editor.
	3. Modify the entry [HTTP] RemoteRead=2 and save.
	4. Start the deamons for CodeMeter and CodeMeter WebAdmin:
	o Enter command cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/
	o Entercommand sudo /bin/launchctl start com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server
	o Entercommand sudo /bin/launchctl start com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin
For quick acce	ess to some basic actions please use the <code>quicklinks</code> ${ m D}^{20}$.

2.3.2.1 Uninstalling on macOS

To uninstall the *CodeMeter* Runtime Kit, proceed as follows:

- **1.** Re-open the file CmRuntimeUser.dmg.
- 2. Double-click the program CmUninstall.mpkg and follow the instructions of the wizard. Alternatively, in the command line enter the following command: \$ sudo installer pkg /Volumes/CmRuntimeUser/CmUninstall.mpkg -target. Please note that path specification may vary.

2.3.3 Installing on Linux

	RPM (RedHat Pac Packages, e.g., fo		DEB (Debian Package Format) Packages e.g., for Debian, Ubuntu.				
Package	32 bit	64 bit AMD64 Basis	32 bit	64 bit AMD64 Basis	32 bit ARMHF	64 bit ARMHF	
GLIBC and Kernel	GLIBC 2.17 or higher and Kernel 3.x or higher	GLIBC 2.17 or higher and Kernel 3.x or higher	GLIBC 2.17 or higher and Kernel 3.x or higher	GLIBC 2.17 or higher and Kernel 3.x or higher	GLIBC 2.13 or higher and Kernel 4.9 or higher	GLIBC 2.17 or higher and Kernel 4.15 or higher	
CodeMeter Runtime contains all necessary files for the end-user	pm alternatively: CodeMeter Lite - driver installer only for systems without GUI CodeMeter- lite- [CodeMeter- Version]. [package	CodeMeter- [CodeMeter- Version]. [package number].x86_64 .rpm alternatively: CodeMeter Lite - driver installer only for systems without GUI CodeMeter- lite- [CodeMeter- Version]. [package number].x86_64 .rpm	eMeter- Version]. [package number] _i386.deb alternatively: CodeMeter Lite - driver installer only for systems without GUI codemeter- lite_[CodeMete r-Version]. [package number]	<pre>codemeter_[Cod eMeter- Version]. [package number] _amd64.deb alternatively: CodeMeter Lite - driver installer only for systems without GUI codemeter- lite_[CodeMete r-Version]. [package number] _amd64.deb</pre>	CodeMeter Lite - driver installer only for systems without GUI codemeter- lite_[CodeMete r-Version]. [package number] _armhf.deb	CodeMeter Lite - driver installer only for systems without GUI codemeter- lite_[CodeMeter r-Version]. [package number] _arm64.deb	

For Linux operating systems different installation packages are available in common formats:

To install CodeMeter License Server, please proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired installation package, and

2. Install the package as usual, e.g. shell command or respective help programs.

rpm packages: [rpm -ivh CodeMeter-[CodeMeter-Version].[Package Number].i386.rpm]

deb packages: [dpkg -i CodeMeter-[CodeMeter-Version].[Package Number]_i386.deb]

This installs *CodeMeter Runtime* with the default settings on your computer.

Optionally, additional settings can be configured:

Function	Description and Installation
Network server	CodeMeter licenses can be used from other computers. Port 22350 is used for TCP communication.
	It can be decided whether <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is set up as a server in a network environment and the associated TCP port 22350 is used. In the default case, <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is only available locally (local host).
	After the installation this is possible via:
	CodeMeter WebAdmin
	The "Settings Server Server Access" page allows for <u>setting up</u> ^{D84} <i>CodeMeter</i> in server environments including ports.
	 Profiling (<u>server.ini-entry</u>^{D21})
	In the General section <u>IsNetworkServer</u> ^{D21} allows to set whether <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> runs as a network server in the network or not. This can be done in <u><i>CodeMeter Control Center</i></u> ^{D35} using the navigation entry "Action" or via the commandline.
	Please proceed as follows:
	1. Stop deamon for <i>CodeMeter</i> :

unction	Description and Installation
	o Open a terminal.
	<pre>o Type command /etc/init.d/codemeter stop</pre>
	2. Open the file com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini located at /etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini i an editor.
	3. Modify entry [General] IsNetworkServer=1 ^{D21} and save.
	4. Start the deamon for <i>CodeMeter</i> :
	<pre>o Type command /etc/init.d/codemeter start</pre>
Remote access o CodeMeter VebAdmin	<i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> can optionally be set to allow remote access from other computers. Depending on the selected protocol, port 22352 or 22353 are used for TCP communication. This makes <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> visible on the network and access can be allowed and set up.
	In the default case, the port 22352 is used for HTTP / TCP communication.
	Alternatively after the installation this is also possible via:
	CodeMeter WebAdmin
	The page "Settings Server Server Access" allows for <u>setting up</u> ^{D84} <i>CodeMeter</i> in server environments including ports.
	The page "Settings Basic WebAdmin" allows <u>settings</u> ^{D78} that control local or remote access to <i>CodeMete</i> <i>WebAdmin</i> , select the desired protocol (HTTP or HTTPS), and specify any required authentication data.
	 Profiling (<u>server.ini_entry</u>¹²¹)
	The <i>CmWebAdmin</i> deamon reads values from the <i>CodeMeter</i> deamon at startup. Among others also the parameter RemoteRead from the server.ini file. If you make changes, both services <u>must</u> be stopped before and restarted after the changes.
	Please proceed as follows:
	1. Stop the deamons for CodeMeter and CodeMeter WebAdmin:
	o Open a terminal (Finder Applications Utilities Terminal).
	o Enter command cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/
	o Enter command sudo /bin/launchctl stop com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server
	o Enter command sudo /bin/launchctl stop com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin
	2. Open the file com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini located at /etc/wibu/CodeMeter/ in an editor.
	3. Modify the entry [HTTP] RemoteRead=2 and save.
	4. Start the deamons for CodeMeter and CodeMeter WebAdmin:
	o Enter command cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/
	o Enter command /etc/init.d/codemeter start
	o Enter command /etc/init.d/codemeter-webadmin start

For quick access to some basic actions please use the $\underline{quicklinks}^{D^{20}}$.

2.3.3.1 Uninstalling on Linux

Execute the respective shell command for uninstalling of the CodeMeter Runtime Kit:

- for RPM based distributions, such as, Suse/RedHat/Fedora [rpm -e CodeMeter]
- for DEB based distributions, such as, Debian/Ubuntu [dpkg -r CodeMeter]

2.4 First important Information

First connection of CmDongle

Connect your *CmDongle* with a free USB interface of your PC. The light diode of the *CmDongle* alternatively flashes red and green for 1-2 seconds. Your PC shows that a new USB device has been found. *CmDongles* with additional Flash memory, e.g. *CmStick/M*, are able to permanently hold any data on this drive.

With *CmDongles* with additional flash memory it can happen that the Windows message "Do you want to scan and fix 'XYZ'?" displays.

This always happens when the connection was disconnected during access and the write process was not completed by closing a special flag at the same time.

Solution:

- Using the safely remove option, always log off the *CmDongle* before removing it from the system.
- Click on "Scan and fix". Please save all important data first!

Alternatively to the mass storage device status, *CmDongles* can also display as HID (Human Interface Device) without a drive status (for more details see <u>here</u>¹⁵⁴).

CmDongles without Flash memory represent virtual drives, i.e. data you save on it will get lost once you disconnect the *CmDongle*!

By default, *CodeMeter License Server* is installed as service (Windows) or as daemon (Linux, macOS) and thus automatically starts on system startup. The behavior at system startup is optimized by using default values and prevents eventually occurring process access conflicts. In the case of problems, please contact Wibu-Systems Support.

If *CodeMeter License Server* should not be active, it can be <u>manually started or stopped</u>^{D35}. The following table shows you start options for different operating systems.

CodeMeter License Server is registered as a Windows service and can be started with user privileges. For stopping the service, however, you need administrator privileges under Windows (System Settings | Management | Services).

Operating System	Menu Control	Name
🍂 Windows	[Start All Programs CodeMeter CodeMeter Control Center]	CodeMeter.exe
4	Press "Windows" key to open Start screen Type "CodeMeter Control Center" Press "Enter" key	
🗳 macOS	[Programs CodeMeter CodeMeter Control Center	CodeMeterMacX
👌 Linux	[Applications System CodeMeter Control Center] or [Applications Accessories CodeMeter Control Center]	CodeMeterLin

On Linux (graphic desktop environment KDE 4) eventually connected *CmSticks/BMC / CmCards* are not automatically detected.

If removable devices are connected to Linux systems, they have to be mounted, i.e. making the filesystem on the device accessible. Some desktop environments do this automatically, some do not.

Check the settings for general automatic mounting and also for the *CmStick/BMC / CmCard* using the menu item "System Settings | Hardware | Removable Devices".

Of course you cannot mount a file system whose underlying device is not connected.

If on Linux *CmSticks/BMC / CmCards* cannot be detected, please proceed as follows:

1. Start codemeter a root user.

If you use the systemd-init system, please enter the following shell commands:

- # mkdir /etc/systemd/system/codemeter.service.d
- # printf '[Service]\nUser=root\n' > /etc/systemd/system/codemeter.service.d/as-root.conf
- # systemctl daemon-reload
- # systemctl restart codemeter.service

If you use the sysvinit/sysv-rc, please enter the following shell commands:

sed -i '/^USER/cUSER=root' /etc/init.d/codemeter

service codemeter restart

2. Read-Write mount the CmStick/BMC / CmCard.

In the desktop environment either mount the filesystem in the /etc/fstab (using the service udisks2), or manually mount it.

Eventually you must create an empty 'codemeter.io' file: <mrtpnt>/CM-Device/codemtr.io.

If the mount takes place after the start of codemeter, either use *CodeMeter Control Center* "View | Refresh" - CTRL+R or restart using the shell command "# service codemeter reload".

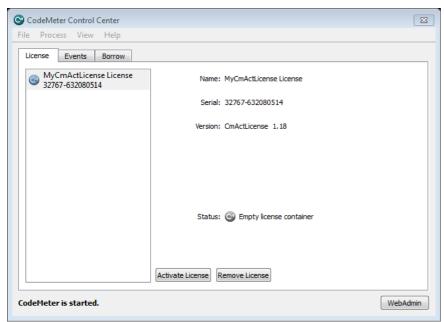
Activating CmActLicense licenses

CmActLicense the software- and activation-based *CodeMeter* variant requires no hardware token. Rather *CmActLicense* licenses are bound to hardware properties of the PC on which they are accessed.

<u> Please make sure you activate a *CmActLicense* license <u>only</u> on the PC for which you want to use the license.</u>

Before you are able to activate *CmActLicense* licenses for your PC you require a separate file you obtain from your software vendor. This licenses information file corresponds to an empty license container. It serves to collect hardware properties of your PC as a kind of 'finger print' for the subsequent activation. Please proceed as follows:

1. Drag & drop the *.wbb file, e.g. MyCmActLicense.wbb, you received from your software vendor onto CodeMeter Control Center.



The **"Status"** field shows that is file is only an empty license container and not a license. At the same time, the *CodeMeter* symbol changes to red.

- 2. Click the "Activate License" button to create a license request file (see <u>here</u>¹⁴⁸) and to send it to your software vendor. Subsequently, your software vendor will send you a license update file.
- 3. Drag&drop the *.wbb file, e.g. MyCmActLicense.WibuCmLIF, you received from your software vendor onto CodeMeter Control Center.

CodeMeter Control Center		x
File Process View Help		
License Events Borrow		
MyCmActLicense License 127-117372507	Name: MyCmActLicense License	
	Serial: 127-117372507	
	Version: CmActLicense 1.18	
	Status: 😋 License activated	
	License Update Remove License	
CodeMeter is started. WebAdmin		

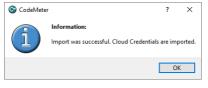
The **"Status"** field shows that the license has been activated. At the same time, the license has a serial number, and the *CodeMeter* symbol has switched to activated status.

Using CmCloudContainer

The cloud-based variant of *CodeMeter* allows to access licenses online in the cloud. The *CmCloudContainer* is bound to individual end users and is managed on *CodeMeter Cloud Server*. This means that the credentials reside on the local machine. End users with the appropriate credentials then access these licenses authenticated and can use them as if they corresponded to local licenses.

Before you can use *CmCloudContainer* licenses for your PC, you need a separate file that you get from your software vendor. This *.wbc file follows the serial number scheme "140-..." and contains the cloud access credential data.

1. Drag&drop the *.wbc file received from the software vendor into *CodeMeter Control Center*.



You will receive an import confirmation and *CodeMeter Control Center* will display the imported *CmCloudContainer* along with other cloud-related information.

CodeMeter Control Center		-			х
ile Process View Help					
License Events					
MySampleCmCloudContainer 140-2330855295	Name:	MySampleCmCloudContaine	r		
10 20000200	Serial:	140-2330855295-98617614	16		
	Version:	CmCloud 4.01			
	CmCloud url:	http://wibu.cloud/9999			
	Status:	Connected			
	License Update	Remove			
CodeMeter service is running.				WebAd	lmin

You can then use the CmCloudContainer as usual to import and update licenses \mathbb{D}^{47} .

CodeMeter FAQ

A comprehensive FAQ area on CodeMeter and on other additional products, you will find at our CodeMeter support page.

Please take a first look at the information on the *CodeMeter* support page before you contact our support team. In most cases, you will find quick answers to your questions and problems.

Support

You have several options to contact us:

E-MailWrites us an e-Mail at support@wibu.comPlease describe your problem in detail and add the file cmDust-Result.log created with CmDust-Result.log created with CmDustTelephoneContact our CodeMeter Hotline at +49-721-93172-15.We are available in Germany (local Baden-Wuerttemberg non-holiday) workdays (Monday through Friday)
from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m.Wibu Systems USA support is available Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. PST by phone at
800-6-GO-WIBU (425-775-6900) or by e-mail (support@wibu.us)
In China contact our Shanghai office per phone +86 (0) 21-55661790 or by e-mail (info@wibu.com.cn).

2.5 Quick links

For quick access to some basic actions, please use the following list:

How do I get information on the CodeMeter version installed on my computer?^{11®} How do I open CodeMeter Control Center?^{D 35} How do I update the Firmware? How do I change the activation status of my CmDongle?^{D41} How do I start and eventually stop the CodeMeter service / deamon?^{D35} How do I start and stop the CodeMeter WebAdmin service /deamon?^{D54} How do I create a license request?¹⁴⁸ How do I get a license update? How do I activate a CmActLicense license?^{D18} How do I use a CmCloudContainer?^D¹⁹ How do I open CodeMeter WebAdmin?^{D57} How do I allocate CodeMeter licenses on the network?^{D69} How do I update the Certified Time? Ho do I see which licenses are in my CmContainer?^{D60} How do I backup data of my CmDongle? How do I get support?¹⁹ What is CmDust?^D¹¹⁴

20

2.6 Profiling - CodeMeter License Server settings

The settings with which *CodeMeter License Server* is used are based on so-called 'profiling'. For Windows these settings are stored in the Windows registry, for macOS and Linux *.ini files contain this information.

= Registry (Windows registry database)

Please note that extensive problems might occur, if you modify the registry incorrectly. Thus, make sure that you change values very carefully. For added protection, back up the registry <u>before</u> you modify it. Then, you can restore the registry, if a problem occurs.

All settings for the administration of the system and all integrated system services and processes are stored here. Many application programs, such as the Wibu-Systems software, also store their settings here.

In order to check or edit registry entries, please proceed as follows:

1. Open Registry Editor.

In the search box on the task bar, type **regedit**. Then, select the top result for Registry Editor (Desktop app). Alternatively, press and hold or right-click the **Start** button, then select **Run**. Enter regedit in the **Open**: box and select **OK**.

2. Advance to the node [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\WIBU-SYSTEMS\CodeMeter\Server\...].

The following values and data types exist:

- REG_DWORD: a binary data type in which 32-bit integer values are stored as 4-byte hexadecimal values.
- REG SZ: a string of Unicode characters. For names, descriptions, system paths, etc.

You can also create a local Windows CodeMeter.ini file holding the stored settings from the registry.

However, be aware that as soon as *CodeMeter License Server* starts, it checks if a CodeMeter.ini file exists. If there is a CodeMeter.ini file, all <u>default</u> information from the registry is stored there. From this moment on, *CodeMeter License Server* then will use <u>only</u> the information stored in CodeMeter.ini.

For creating the CodeMeter.ini file, please proceed as follows:

- **1.** Create an empty file named CodeMeter.ini in the directory C:\Program Files (x86)\CodeMeter\Runtime\bin.
- 2. Stop and start the *CodeMeter* service in *CodeMeter Control Center* using the "Action | ..." navigation items. The CodeMeter.ini file is completed.

Changes made are saved only, if the *CodeMeter License Server* service has been stopped before and then restarted after modifications have been made.

🗳 👌 Server . ini file

The settings of applications are stored here in configuration files separately for individual programs in respective directories (*.ini files).

Changes made are saved only, if the *CodeMeter License Server* daemon has been stopped before and then restarted after modifications have been made.

On macOS this file locates at:

/Library/Preferences/com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini.

On Linux this file locates at:

/etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini

In order to check or edit file entries open the file in a text editor of your choice.

2.6.1 General

ActionTimeInterval

specifies the time interval the ActionHandler is to scan for an open task to perform.		
Value	Description	
[0, 1000]	Interval between 0 and 1000 milliseconds (default: 10 milliseconds).	

ApiCommunicationMode

specifies the communication mode between the WibuCm.dll library and *CodeMeter License Server* used by the library. Modes may be combined.

Mode Description

1 platform specific (default)

- 2 shared memory
- 4 IPv4
- 8 IPv6

Platform specific default:

🗮 Windows	IPv6, IPv4, shared memory
🕹 macOS / Linux	IPv6, IPv4
WinCE	IPv4, shared memory

ApiCommunicationModeServer

specifies the communication mode between the WibuCm.dll library and CodeMeter License Server used by CodeMeter License Server.

Modes may be combined.

Mode	Description			
1	platform spe	ecific (default)		
2	shared mem	shared memory		
4	IPv4			
8	IPv6			
Platfo	Platform specific default:			
💶 Wir	ndows	IPv6, IPv4, shared memory		
📫 👌 Linux	macOS /	IPv6, IPv4		
WinCE	E	IPv4, shared memory		
If ApiCommunicationMode is set to a communication mode that is excluded by ApiCommunicationModeServer, the communication between DLL and <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> will not work. For example, ApiCommunicationModeServer is set to '4' (IPv4) and ApiCommunicationMode is set to '8' (Ipv6).				

BindAddress

specifies the IP Address of the network adapter used by CodeMeter License Server.

Typical examples are 0.0.0.0 which binds to all network adapter (default) or 192.168.0.1.

BorrowIdentifyByIpAddress

specifies the IP Address (server identification) for a prepared borrowing.

CleanUpTimeOut

contains a timeout value (in minutes) used by *CodeMeter License Server* to clean up internal handles and threads. The default value is 120 minutes.

CleanUpTimeOut

Starting with CodeMeter Version 6.70a this value only affects LAN handles.

CmActPath

contains in the case of applied write filters the location (path information) to which the data of *CmActLicense* is to be saved persistently. If filters are used your software vendor is likely to inform you.

Please do not mix up this with the location of the default *CmActLicense* read and backup mechanism, e.g. C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\CmAct.

This configuration option applies only to *Universal Firm Codes* and must be explicitely set in conjunction with set write filter methods *EWF* (Enhanced Write Filter) or *FBWF* (File Based Write Filter). This is done using the *CmBoxPgm*-Option /lopt:ewffbwf.

For *EWF*, please note to select the location on a non-write-protected partition. With *FBWF*, this can also be an excluded directory on the partition protected with a write filter.

CmInstanceUid

On starting, CodeMeter License Server calculates a unique ID used to discern client computers for station share accesses.

CmWANPort

specifies the port address for the *CmWAN* communication used by the server side only. The default value is the port address 22351.

CmWebSocketApi

specifies whether the CmWebSocket API is used or not.



Origin check

The new *CmWebSocket API* from *CodeMeter* version 7.10a on requires a check for the origin of a request when information and data is exchanged via Web Components with *CodeMeter License Server*. This is done by a certificate issued by Wibu-Systems.

At the same time, old versions of the *CmWebSocket API* prior to *CodeMeter* Version 7.10a due to security reasons are deactivated by default.

The old versions can be activated by setting the profiling entry CmWebSocketAllowWithoutOriginCheck'='1'. Such activation, however, is not recommended.

If the value 0 (disabled) is set, the online activation in the *WebDepot* of *CodeMeter License Central* cannot be used. The Software Activation Wizard using the *CodeMeter License Central* Gateways and the file-based activation in *WebDepot* still work.

Value Description

- 0 disable
- 1 enabled (default)

If the value 0 (deactivated) is set, the online activation in *WebDepot* of *CodeMeter License Central* cannot be used. However, the Software Activation Wizard, which uses the *CodeMeter License Central* Gateways, and the file-based activation in *WebDepot* still work.

CmWebSocketAllowWithoutOriginCheck

specifies since *CodeMeter* Version 7.10a whether the *CmWebSocket API* is additionally used without check of the origin of a request for the *CmWebSocket API* or not.

CmWebSocketAllowWithoutOriginCheck

By default, the check is not switched off and is performed (0).

For a transition period, it may happen that a not yet completed exchange of web components (*WebDepot*) may require activation of the old *CmWebSocket API* of a *CodeMeter* version 7.10a or newer.

Then setting the profiling entry 'CmWebSocketAllowWithoutOriginCheck' to the value '1' after a CodeMeter License Server restart can reactivate the previous CmWebSocket API without origin check.

The activation of the old *CmWebSocket API* on principle is **explicitly not recommended**.

Value Description

- 0 disable (default)
- 1 enabled

DisableHostnameLookup

disables name resolution and thus prevents name resolution for logging (license tracking).

Value Description

0 deactivated

1 acivated (default)

DisableWebSocketVersions

allows to explicitly disable certain WebSocket protocol versions.

To completely disable the WebSocket interface use DisableWebSocketVersions = 0xFFFFFFFFF.

Optional disabling of a version of the WebSocket API from version 4: DisableWebSocketVersions = <Matching Bit>.

This entry is intended for cases in which individual protocol versions should be deactivated for security reasons.

EnabledContainerTypes

specifies the CmContainer Types activated. Currently, four flags are defined which can be bit-wise combined.

This setting is used to avoid technical problems on some systems.

Value Description

- 1 Mass Storage (USB mass storage device class)
- 2 CmActLicense
- 4 HID (USB human interface device class)
- 8 CmCloud

EnableWebAdmin

This parameter is available for $C_{Embedded}$ embedded systems only (Δ Linux arm and Big Endian) and is ignored for all other platforms.

Value Description

- 0 CodeMeter WebAdmin disabled (default).
- 1 CodeMeter WebAdmin enabled.

ExePath

specifies the current path information where CodeMeter License Server is stored.

On any start, *CodeMeter License Server* saves this path to the parameter allowing applications calling *CodeMeter* on request to start *CodeMeter License Server*.

HostNameResolveTimeout

specifies in milliseconds the maximum value of the timeout that is used to resolve the IP address to the host name.

This is used for optimization and adaptation to specific network properties.

HelpFile

specifies the complete path information and file name of the CodeMeter online help file.

IsCmWANServer

specifies whether CodeMeter License Server is running as a CmWAN server or not.

Value Description

- 0 CodeMeter License Server as CmWAN server disabled (default).
- 1 CodeMeter License Server as CmWAN server enabled.

IsNetworkServer

specifies whether CodeMeter License Server is running as a network server on the network or not.

Value Description

0 *CodeMeter License Server* as network server on the network disabled (default). All network requests from other computers are blocked.

1 *CodeMeter License Server* as network server on the network enabled.

LastLogCleanup

specifies when all CodeMeter *.log files have been deleted using a time stamp value.

ListRejectedAllocations

allows users to list all rejected allocations for a specific *CodeMeter License Server* (local or remote) and retrieve them as log entries.

Value	Description
0	deactivates listing of rejected license allocations.
1	activates listing of rejected license allocations.

ListRejectedAllocationsFirmcode

allows to set restrictions on retrieving rejected allocations by specifying a single Firm Code, e.g. 6000010.

By default, listing includes all available firm Firm Codes.

ListRejectedAllocationsMaxEntries

allows setting a maximum number of list entries when retrieving rejected allocations.

The specified number of list entries is kept until users actively retrieve the list entries via a corresponding cmu command.

ListRejectedAllocationsMaxEntries

By default, the listing covers 1000 entries. Optionally, an input interval between [1..200000] is supported..

LogCleanupTimeout

specifies how long the timeout value is for the log file deletion. The default value is 336 hours, i.e. 14 days.

LogCmActDiag

specifies whether CmActLicense diagnostic logging is activated or not.

Value Description

- 0 *CmActLicense* diagnostic logging disabled.
- 1 *CmActLicense* diagnostic logging enabled (default).

LogEventLogRotationTimeInMinutes

specifies after how many minutes the event log file will be rotated.

Accepted values are in the range 1 to 525600 (8760 hours, 365 days). Default value is 1440 (24h).

The default value is also used when the specified value is out of range or not specified.

LogEventLogRotationSizeInMb

specifies after which size in MegaByte the event log file should be rotated.

Accepted values are in the range from 1 to 3500 (3.42 GigaByte, Gb). The default value is 10 (10 MegaByte).

The default value is also used if the specified value is out of range or not specified.

Logging

specifies whether logging of the console or GUI output is activated or not.

Value Description

- 0 Logging disabled (default).
- 1 Logging enabled.

LogLicenseTracking

specifies whether license tracking is activated or not.

Value Description

- 0 License tracking disabled (default).
- 1 License tracking enabled.

LogLicenseTrackingPath

specifies the location to where the license tracking files are written to.

Default location is a directory "Licensetracking" parallel to the "Logs" directory specified in parameter $\underline{LogPath}^{D27}$.

LogLicenseTrackingLogRotationSizeInMb

[1..3500]

If a license tracking log file exceeds a size of \times MB, the rotation starts.

The input range of x is from 1 to 3500 MB.

LogLicenseTrackingLogRotationSizeInMb

The default value is 1000 MB.

If the specified value is outside the input range, automatically the default value applies.

LogLicenseTrackingLogRotationTimeInMinutes

[0..525600]

If the oldest entry of a license tracking log file is older than n minutes, the rotation should start.

The default value is 0 hours.

The input range of n is from 0 to 525600 minutes (approx. 1 year).

If the specified value is outside the input range, automatically the default value applies.

LogPath

specifies the location where the log files are written to.

Default location is the directory generated platform dependently by the Installer.

Windows C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\Backup\Logs

🗳 macOS /Library/Application Support/Logs/CodeMeter

👌 Linux /var/log/CodeMeter

LtClientsCleanupTime

specifies the period how long License Transfer client data will be stored.

The time is stored in hours to be able to test using small periods. In *CodeMeter WebAdmin* it is stored in days. The default setting is 100 days, i.e. 2400 hours.

MaxMessageLength

specifies the maximum length of TCP/IP requests in bytes. Default is 64 MB which should be sufficient for all known API calls.

NetworkAccessFsb

specifies whether an access to a Firm Security Box (FSB) entry is allowed via network or not.

Value Description

0 Access to a FSB entry via network is not allowed (default).

Access to a FSB entry via network is allowed.

This value will be ignored if an <u>Access Control List</u>¹³¹ (ACL) is used.

NetworkPort

1

specifies the network port address for the communication. The default value is the port address 22350.

The port 22350 is registered by Wibu-Systems at IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) and uniquely assigned for the *CodeMeter* communication. For a list of assigned ports see <u>www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers</u>.

NetworkTimeout

specifies the TCP/IP network timeout value.

Values Description

NetworkTimeout

0 No timeout will be used.

[40, ∞] Interval between minimum value of 40 and ∞ milliseconds (Default: 10 milliseconds).

ProxyPassword

specifies the password of the proxy server of the local network.

This must be set, if authentication is required through proxy or firewall.

Please note, that under 👌 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

ProxyPasswordSecure

specifies the password for authenticated access to the proxy server.

Please note, that under 🖧 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

ProxyPort

specifies the port of the proxy server of the local network.

Please note, that under 🖧 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

ProxyServer

specifies the name of the proxy server of the local network.

Please note, that under 👌 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

ProxyUser

specifies the user name of the proxy server of the local network.

This must be set, if authentication is required through proxy or firewall.

Please note, that under 🙆 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

StartAlways

specifies whether CodeMeter License Server immediately starts without any dialog request.

Value Description

- 0 *CodeMeter License Server* will not start immediately.
- 1 *CodeMeter License Server* will be started immediately (default).

StartDaemon

specifies whether CodeMeter License Server will start as daemon on start [Linux only Δ].

Value Description

0 *CodeMeter License Server* will not start as daemon on startup.

1 *CodeMeter License Server* will start as daemon on startup (default).

SystemStartThreshold

specifies the threshold value in seconds after Windows start [Windows only **=**].

If Windows has not been started since the specified value, the parameter <u>StartAlways</u>^{D28} is handled in a special way (see <u>WaitForServiceAfterSystemStart</u>^{D30}).

TimeServerTimeout

specifies the timeout for the time server request in seconds. The default value is 20.

TimeServerURL1, TimeServerURL2, ...

specifies the URL of the time sever to update the *Certified Time* in the *CmContainer*. The standard installer sets the following default values:

TimeServerURL1 = cmtime.codemeter.com TimeServerURL2 = cmtime.codemeter.fr

TimeServerURL3 = cmtime.codemeter.de

TrustedWebSocketOrigins1, TrustedWebSocketOrigins2, ...

sets local exceptions for checking trusted WebSocket Origins.

Supported input formats are IPv4 and IPv6 addresses and port specifications, e.g. "http://localhost:4040", "http://[2001:db8::1%25eth0]" "https://[2001:db8::1]:4040".

```
TrustedWebSocketOrigins1 = null
```

```
TrustedWebSocketOrigins2 = file://
TrustedWebSocketOrigins3 = http://example.com
TrustedWebSocketOrigins4 = https://example.com
TrustedWebSocketOrigins5 = http://example.com:33
```

UDPCachingTime

specifies the waiting time in seconds after a UDP (User Datagram Protocol) request is retried.

After a UDP search in the network the servers found are stored inside *CodeMeter License Server* for this time. The range of the parameter is [1, 3600]. The default value is 20 seconds.

UDPWaitingTime

specifies the waiting time in milliseconds in order to define the period in which a UDP (User Datagram Protocol) request for an existing *CodeMeter License Server* on the network has to reply.

This is the maximum time all other servers can answer to the request. The default value is 1000 milliseconds. The range of this parameter is [100, 15000].

UseMobileHandling

specifies whether CodeMeter can be used mobile.

If enabled, a protected application and *CodeMeter License Server* can be started from a mobile disk and will terminate when the last handle of a protected application was released and the protected application has terminated.

Value Description

- 0 *CodeMeter* Mobile Handling is disabled.
- 1 *CodeMeter* Mobile Handling is enabled.

UseMobileVars

specifies whether CodeMeter Mobile variables are used or not.

Value Description

0 *CodeMeter* Mobile variables are disabled and absolute paths remain.

1 *CodeMeter* Mobile variables are enabled (default).

If *CodeMeter* uses a local CodeMeter.ini^{D21} file, the following variables will be used:

o \$ (CODEMETER_HOME) - contains the absolute path of CodeMeter.exe.

• \$ (CODEMETER_DRIVE) - contains the drive letter of the *CmStick*.

For example, the $LogPath^{D27}$ may be set to "\$ (CODEMETER_HOME) \logs".

If set to a value 0, these variables will not be inserted into CodeMeter.ini but the absolute paths remain.

UseSystemProxy

specifies whether CodeMeter applies the system proxy settings or not.

Please note, that under 👌 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

Value Description

- 0 CodeMeter does not apply the system proxy settings.
- 1 *CodeMeter* applies the system proxy settings.

UseUmsDA

specifies whether communication between CodeMeter License Server and CmDongle is direct or file I/O based.

Value Description

0 Communication is based on file I/O.

1 Communication is based on direct access (PassThru) (default).

[•] if the user starting CodeMeter License Server has no administrator privileges, then automatically file I/O applies.

WaitForServiceAfterSystemStart

specifies how long after system start CodeMeter.exe waits in seconds. After that, the WibuCm.dll library starts CodeMeter.exe as an application [Windows only].

WebSocketKeepAliveTimeout

specifies how long a WebSocket connection is kept open in seconds even though the client is not active.

The default maximum value for such possible inactivity is 300 seconds (5 minutes).

This timeout can be changed in seconds. The minimum value is 1 second.

The value zero is not valid and the default timeout (300 seconds) is used.

MaxBorrowDuration

specifies the global maximum period a license is blocked by an borrowing server in minutes.

Please note, that Prepared License Borrowing supports only *Firm Codes* smaller than 6,000,000.

MaxBorrowQuantity

specifies the global maximum number of licenses which can be borrowed from an borrowing server.

Please note, that Prepared License Borrowing supports only *Firm Codes* smaller than 6,000,000.

2.6.2 AccessControl

Enabled

specifies whether Access Control Lists (ACL), i.e. using global and specific access rules for accessing licenses and reserving license access for single staff member or complete Active Directory groups, are used or not.

Value	Description
0	Use of ACL disabled (default).
1	Use of ACL enabled.

UsersMaximumNumber

specifies the maximum cache limit for the number of Active Directory (AD) server requests of users in the list of license access permissions. Default value is 10000.

GroupsMaximumNumber

specifies the maximum cache limit for the number of Active Directory (AD) server requests of groups in the list of license access permissions. Default value is 10000.

2.6.3 Backup

Interval

contains a time interval (in hours) when *CodeMeter License Server* should automatically create and save a backup of the connected *CmDongle*(s).

Value	Description	
0	Automatic backup disabled	
[1,∞]	atic backup enabled for specified hours (default is 24 hours).	

Path

contains the path of the location where the backup file of the *CmDongle*(s) is to be saved. The default location for backup files depends on the operating system in use:

Windows C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\Backup

🗳 macOS /Library/Application Support/CodeMeter/Backup

👃 Linux /var/lib/CodeMeter/Backup

<serial_number>

contains a time stamp when the last backup of the specified *CmDongle* was created in seconds passed since 01.01.2000.

UpdateCertifiedTime

specifies whether a *Certified Time* update takes place before a backup is executed.

Value Description

0 Certified Time update disabled (default).

1 Certified Time update enabled.

2.6.4 HTTP

DigestAuthentication

CodeMeter Versions smaller than 6.60:

The parameter specifies, if authentication via "User Name / Password" is required to change settings.

Value Description

0 Authentication via "User Name / Password" is disabled.

1 Authentication via "User Name / Password" is enabled.

CodeMeter Versions equal to or newer than 6.60:

This parameter specifies, if write authentication (via WritePassword^{D33}) is required to change settings.

Value Description

0 Write authentication disabled.

If disabled, remote write operations, e.g. changing the configuration from a remote host, are not allowed.

1 Write authentication enabled.

If enabled, the user needs to enter the <u>WritePassword</u>³³ before being able to change configuration or perform other 'writing operations.

Port

specifies the port CodeMeter WebAdmin is listening for HTTP requests. The default value is 22352.

PreparedBorrowingConfiguration

specifies that the configuration of Prepared License Borrowing in CodeMeter WebAdmin is enabled or not.

Please note, that Prepared License Borrowing supports only *Firm Codes* smaller than 6000000.

Value Description

0 Prepared License Borrowing configuration disabled (default).

Prepared License Borrowing configuration enabled.
 If enabled, the parameters <u>MaxBorrowDuration</u>³⁰ and <u>MaxBorrowQuantity</u>³¹ can be specified.

ReadAuthenticationEnabled

specifies whether a read authentication is required or not.

Value Description

0 Read authentication disabled (default).

If disabled, remote write operations, e.g. changing the configuration from a remote host, are not allowed.

1 Read authentication enabled.

If enabled, the user needs to enter the <u>ReadPassword</u>^{D_{32}} before being able to see any *CodeMeter WebAdmin* page.

ReadPassword

contains the password required to be entered, if $\underline{ReadAuthenticationEnabled}^{232}$ is set to a value of 1(enabled).

RemoteRead

specifies whether it is possible to read from a remote host.

Value Description

- 0 Remote reading is disabled (default).
- 2 Remote reading is enabled.

UserAuthentication

CodeMeter Versions smaller than 6.60:

contains the hashed CodeMeter WebAdmin password, if $\underline{\text{DigestAuthentication}}^{D32}$ is enabled.

CodeMeter Versions equal to or newer than 6.60:

Obsolete parameter.

Please use WritePassword^{D33} instead.

<u>UserAuthentication</u>³³ is read only for transferring the configured password to <u>WritePassword</u>³³ the first time the user enters it.

UserName

contains the *CodeMeter WebAdmin* user name, if <u>DigestAuthentication</u>^{D32} has been enabled.

WritePassword

contains the password required to be entered, if <u>DigestAuthentication</u>^{D32} has been enabled.

2.6.5 HTTPS

CertificateChainFile

specifies the path to the certificate chain file required for HTTPS communication. The default value is platform dependent:

Windows C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\WebAdmin\SelfSignedCert.pem

Linux /var/lib/CodeMeter/WebAdmin/SelfSignedCert.pem

🗳 macOS /Library/Application Support/CodeMeter/WebAdmin/SelfSignedCert.pem

Enabled

specifies whether HTTPS communication is activated or not.

Value Description

- 0 HTTPS is disabled (default).
- 1 HTTPS enabled.

Port

specifies the port the CodeMeter WebAdmin is listening for HTTPS requests. The default value is 22353.

PrivateKeyFile

specifies the path to the private key file required for HTTPS communication. The default value is platform dependent:

Windows C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\WebAdmin\key.pem

- 👌 Linux /var/lib/CodeMeter/WebAdmin/key.pem
- 🗳 macOS 🛛 /Library/Application Support/CodeMeter/WebAdmin/key.pem

MinimalTLSVersion

specifies the minimal TLS version which used for HTTPS communication. The value can range from "1.0" to "1.3". The default value is "1.3".

2.6.6 ServerSearchList

UseBroadcast

specifies whether automatically licenses on servers are searched for, first locally and then in the network (subnet), i.e. whether a so-called broadcast is performed.

Value Description

- 0 Broadcast disabled.
- 1 Broadcast enabled (255.255.255 is automatically added) (default).

```
Server1, Server2, ...
```

specifies the access to and order of *CodeMeter* network LAN and WAN (Wide Area Network) servers in separate list entries. By default, a broadcast (255.255.255) is specified.

For LAN network servers, the IP address or name entry are possible.

```
[ServerSearchList\Server1]
Address=184.45.89.5
[ServerSearchList\Server2]
Address=185.55.78.6
```

For WAN servers next to the required "https:\\" IP address also the 'User' and 'Password' credentials are required. The password will automatically be converted to PasswordSecure.

```
[ServerSearchList\Server3]
Address=https://my.product.com/cmwantest"
PasswordSecure=****
User=user1
```

2.6.7 TripleModeRedundancy

TmrEnabled

specifies whether Triple Mode Redundancy (TMR) is active or not.

Only to be used in a TMR Server Setup for using a CodeMeter Backend Server.

Value Description

0 disable (default)

1 enable

Please note, that if enabled, at the same time, local and shared memory accesses to this *CodeMeter* instance except for *CodeMeter WebAdmin* and *CodeMeter Control Center* are disabled.

Also CmLAN is not supported for TMR Servers.

2.7 CodeMeter Control Center

CodeMeter Control Center serves to locally configure *CodeMeter License Server*. Software-sided, *CodeMeter License Server* as the runtime environment is at the heart of *CodeMeter*. It allows the access to *CmContainer*. In doing so, *CmContainer* can be locally connected or are available on a network. By default, *CodeMeter License Server* is installed as service or deamon (Linux, macOS) and automatically starts when the system starts.

When the service has been started, other programs are available to access licenses stored in *CmContainer* and use protected data areas in a *CmContainer*.

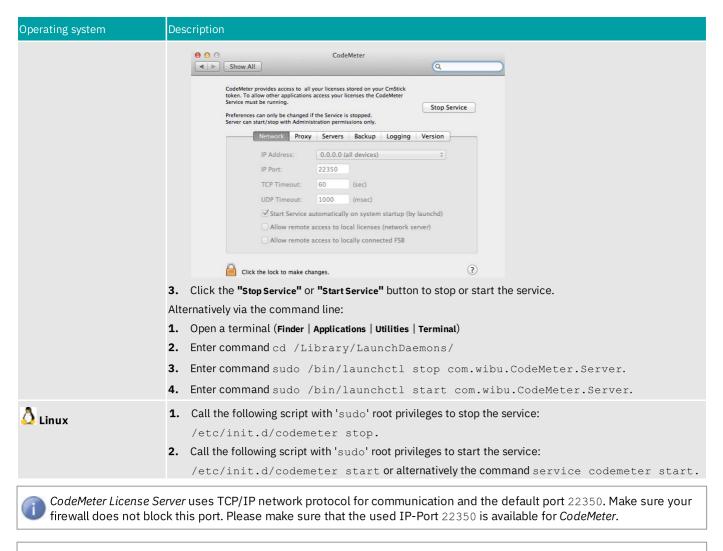
Operating System	Menu Control
🥙 Windows	[Start - All Programs - CodeMeter - CodeMeter Control Center]
•	Press "Windows" key to open Start screen Type "CodeMeter Control Center" Press "Enter" key.
📫 macOS	[Programs - CodeMeter - CodeMeter Control Center
👌 Linux	[Applications - System - CodeMeter Control Center] or [Applications - Accessories - CodeMeter Control Center]

CodeMeter License Server starts only one-time on each PC!

Start and Stop CodeMeter-service or daemon

The following table shows you for different operating systems how start or stop the CodeMeter service or daemon.

Operating system	Description
🍂 二 Windows	 Navigate via "Windows Control Panel Administrative Tools Services" to CodeMeter License Server. Right mouse-click and 'Start' or 'Stop' the service. Alternatively, use the "Action³⁹" menu of CodeMeter Control Center.
K macOS	1. Navigate via "System preferences other" to the CodeMeter icon.



For functioning HTTP communication with a *CodeMeter Cloud Server* and using *CmCloudContainers*, port 80 must be enabled.

Port 443 for HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over TLS/SSL) where files are downloaded over an encrypted channel is not required as encrypted communication is part of *CodeMeter Cloud*.

2.7.1 Structure and Navigation

S CodeMeter Control Center			×
File Process View Help	1		
License Events Borrow	2		
Sample CmDongle 3-3448483	Name:	Sample CmDongle	
	Serien-Nr.:	3-3448483	9
	Version:	CmStick 3.10	3
	Capacity:	75 % free (45108 Bytes)	
	Status:	O Sisabled	
		🔘 😋 Enabled until unplugged	
		Inabled	
	License Update	Eject Change Password	
CodeMeter is started.		3	WebAdmin

Figure 2: CodeMeter Control Center - Overview

The CodeMeter Control Center user interface is divided in three separate areas:

- <u>menu bar¹ ³⁸ (1</u>)
- Tab areas (2)
- <u>Status and Open CodeMeter WebAdmin</u>^{D46} (3).

Starting CodeMeter Control Center

You access and start CodeMeter Control Center in several ways:

Open

• Double-click on the *CodeMeter* 🛇 or 🞯 symbols in the info area of the Windows task bar

• Right mouse-click on the *CodeMeter* 📀 or 🞯 symbol there, and subsequently select the "Show" menu item.

The CodeMeter Control Center secondary menu (right mouse-click on the CodeMeter symbol) provides the additional menu items:

Item	Description
WebAdmin	Starts CodeMeter WebAdmin in the default Internet browser.
Eject all CmDongle(s)	Option to safely disconnect CmDongles.
Disable CmDongle	Prompt to insert the CmDongle Password.
Help	Opens the CodeMeter help.
About	Shows general information on CodeMeter components.
Quit	Exits but not shuts down the service CodeMeter License Server.

• Navigation by the "Start | All Programs | CodeMeter Control Center" start menu (E Press "Windows" key to open Start screen | Type "CodeMeter Start Center" | Press "Enter" key).

In the info area of the Windows task bar, different colors of the *CodeMeter*[®] symbols represent different status conditions of connected *CmContainer*.

Color	Status
Grey 🎯	No CmContainer is connected, or CodeMeter License Server is not started.
Green 🞯	An activated CmContainer is connected.
Blue 🎯 double	Several CmContainer are connected and activated until disconnected.
Yellow 🥯	A CmDongle is connected and activated until it is disconnected.
Red 🥯	A deactivated CmContainer is connected.

Figure 3: CodeMeter Symbols Windows Task Bar

2.7.2 Menu Bar

File Menu

Element	Description
mport license	 In order to import license contents using <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i>, proceed as follows: Select the S "File Import License" item. Select in the following "Import CodeMeter License Contents" dialog the <i>CodeMeter</i> files of the type: *.WibuCmRaU; *.wbb; *.wbc and read in license data by clicking on the "Import button.
	S Import CodeMeter Licenses Contents
	Q Q ● L + wibu-team + Downloads ● 49 Search Downloads P
	Organize • New folder
	Paventes Date modified Type Desktop No items match your search. Paventes Paventes Difference Paventes
	Filename - CodeMeter Files -
	Import V Cancel
	Figure 4: <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> - Import Licenses Alternatively, you can also directly import the license file using the Windows Explorer. Simply dr. & drop the file in the License tab area of <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> .

Element	Description
WebAdmin	Opens <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> in the default Internet browser. Alternatively, press the key combination < <ctrl>+W.</ctrl>
Logging	Saves all <i>CodeMeter</i> events to a log file. Alternatively, press the key combination <ctrl>+L.</ctrl>
↓	When you activate the logging, this also affects the logging display in <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> on the "Diagnosis ^{D74} " page.
	The event log files are located in the following directories for the different operating systems:
	ProgramData/CodeMeter/Logs Windows
	<pre> Linux /var/logs/CodeMeter </pre>
	🗳 macOS Library/Logs/CodeMeter
	These log files are especially important for trouble shooting and <u>rotate^{D44}</u> .
Preferences	Opens CodeMeter WebAdmin and is defaulted on the page where you are able to apply <u>network</u> settings \mathbb{D}^{84} .
Exit	Exits <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> . Alternatively, press the key combination <ctrl>+Q.</ctrl>
(*)	The serviceCodeMeter License Server however is not shut down.

Processes Menu

Element	Description
Eject all CmDongles	Ejects all connected <i>CmDongles</i> in one go. Alternatively, press the key combination <ctrl>+ALT+Q.</ctrl>
Defragment License Memories	Defragments the license memory of the selected <i>CmContainer</i> . Alternatively, press the key combination <strg>+ALT+D.</strg>
Update Time Certificates	Updates the time certificates in the selected CmContainer. All time stamps are refreshed.
Start CodeMeter Service	Starts the service CodeMeter License Server.
	CodeMeter License Server is registered as a Windows service and can be started with user privileges. For stopping the service, however, you need administrator privileges under Windows (System Settings Management Services).
Repair Hardware Configuration	Repairs the hardware configuration of the <i>CmDongle</i> form factors SD Card and CF Cards. This tool is required if the <i>CmCard</i> hardware is not listed in the license list of <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> .
Stop CodeMeter Service 🖲	Stops the service CodeMeter License Server.
	The stopping of the <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> service requires administrator privileges under Windows (System Settings Management Services).
Restart CodeMeter Service	Restarts the service CodeMeter License Server.
U	CodeMeter License Server is registered as a Windows service and can be started with user privileges. For stopping the service, however, you need administrator privileges under Windows (System Settings Management Services).

View Menu	
Element	Description
Hide Window	Minimizes and hides the <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> window back into the info area of the Windows task bar. Alternatively, press the key combination <ctrl+m>.</ctrl+m>
Refresh	Refreshes the display of all connected <i>CmContainer</i> . Alternatively, press the key <f5>.</f5>
Zoom in	Enlarges the display in the Events tab area. Alternatively, press the key combination <ctrl>++.</ctrl>
Zoom out	Scales down the display in the Events tab area. Alternatively, press the key combination <ctrl>+</ctrl>
Copy Event Content	Copies the event actions in the Events tab area to the clipboard. Alternatively, press the key combination $+C$.
Clear Event Content	Deletes the event actions in the Events tab area. Alternatively, press the key combination $< ALT > +C$.
Show all connected CmContainer	Shows all connected <i>CmContainer</i> including details in the Events tab area. Alternatively, press the key combination <alt>+S.</alt>
List all open Handles H	Shows all open handles in the Events tab area. Handles work as references for the developer for further programming.
Show all available License Entries	Shows all <i>CmContainer</i> license entries in the Events tab area. Alternatively, press the key combination $+E$.
Borrow visible	Toggles between a visible and not visible Borrowing tab area.
	By default, starting with CodeMeter Version 6.00a this tab area is not visible.

Help Menu

Element	Description
Liemeni	
Help	Opens the <i>CodeMeter</i> online help. Here you access the help files on <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> and <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> .
Register CmDongle	Opens the secure website https://my.codemeter.com to register CmDongles.
About	Informs on the started CodeMeter Control Center version.
273 License Tab	

2.7.3 License Tab

The **"License"** Tab shows you information on connected *CmContainer* and provides some options to configure connected *CmContainer*. Moreover, you are able to update licenses located in your *CmContainer* using the <u>*CmFAS Assistant*</u> D^{47} .

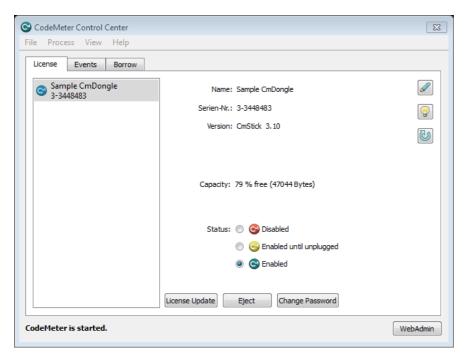


Figure 5: CodeMeter Control Center License Tab

Element	Description
Name	Changes and displays the name of the selected <i>CmContainer</i> . In the subsequent dialog you can edit the name. Image name Image name Image name Image name <tr< td=""></tr<>
@	Flashes the LEDs of the selected <i>CmStick</i> . This eases the identification of a <i>CmStick</i> , if several <i>CmSticks</i> are connected.
U	Updates the firmware of the selected <i>CmDongles</i> . This guarantees the correct execution of essential functions, and solves eventually occurring problems.
	When you execute a firmware update, you require an Internet connection.
	Then <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> automatically connects to the Firmware Update Server of Wibu- Systems.
	You are prompted to enter your <i>CmDongle</i> Password in order to confirm this action.
	The update may take a couple of minutes. You <u>must not</u> remove the <i>CmDongle</i> before this process is finished. Otherwise, irreparable damage of the <i>CodeMeter</i> SmartCard Chip may occur.
Capacity	Informs on the capacity of the <i>CodeMeter</i> SmartCard Chip of a selected <i>CmDongle</i> . The capacity is displayed in percent format, and by number of absolute bytes.
	Please note that this value tells nothings about the memory allocation of an eventual flash memory of a <i>CmDongle</i> .
Status	The status group informs on the activation status of the selected <i>CmDongle</i> .
	Color Status
	The connected <i>CmContainer</i> is disabled. No licensed application can use license information in the <i>CmContainer</i> .
	This is may be the case, if a <i>CmActLicense</i> license is 'broken'.

Element	Descriptio	n
	Color	Status
		CodeMeter Control Center – – ×
		License Events CmAct001 127-129650000 Name: CmAct001 Serial: 127-129650000 Version: CmActLicense 1.19
		Status: 🚱 Activation invalid Activate License Repair License Remove License CodeMeter is started. WebAdmin
		Then the "Repair license" button is available to eventually repair the license. If this is not successful, the following error message displays. In this case, only a reactivation is helpful. Please contact your software vendor.
		Error: The CmActLicense can't be repaired. Please activate the license instead.
		For information on eventual reasons for a 'broken' license als a look at the log on the Events ¹⁴⁴ tab may be helpful.
	S	The <i>CmDongle</i> is enabled as long as it is connected. If the <i>CmDongle</i> is removed from the PC, automatically the licensed access by applications is deactivated.
	9	The <i>CmContainer</i> is fully enabled. In the case of a <i>CmDongle</i> , the licensed access of applications is still featured even if the <i>CmDongle</i> is removed.
	This	bu-Systems <u>recommends</u> the activation status "Enabled until plugged out" . s ensures that even when a <i>CmDongle</i> is lost, unauthorized access to the licenses and personal a in the <i>CmDongle</i> is not possible.
	In order to 1. Select	Activation Status o change the activation status, please proceed as follows: t the radio button of the desired status option. the <i>CmDongle</i> Password in the following dialog.
		e default password for <i>CmDongle</i> is "CodeMeter".

Element	Description
	CodeMeter - Password Pesse authorize the privleged access to the CmDongle a-348488.8. Pesse enter the CmDongle password. pesse enter the CmDongle password. cancel Figure 7: CodeMeter Control Center - Enter Password 3. Click the "OK" button to confirm the status change.
License Update	Click this button to request new, or update existing licenses for selected <i>CmContainer</i> . The <i>CodeMeter Field Activation Service</i> (CmFAS) <u>Assistant</u> ⁴⁷ opens.

Eject

Click this button to disconnect the selected *CmDongle*. The *CmDongle* logs off from the operating system, and can be safely removed from the PC.

Change Password

Click this button to change the password of the selected *CmDongle*. In the following "Change Password" dialog please complete the respective fields.

-concu	larel	-
To change the passes in the authorization d	ord for the CritCongle 3-3 lata fields.	442483 please
Select yes if you not	t to use the master passo	ord.
Input Master Passivo	nd? 🔘 7es	
	# No	
Old Passwords		
New Password:		
Retype Passwords		
	- data field incomplete -	

Figure 9: CodeMeter Control Center - Change Password

1. Enter in the "Old Password" field the currently used *CmDongle* password.



The default password for *CmDongle* is "CodeMeter".

2. Enter in the "New Password" field the new desired *CmDongle* password.

3. Re-enter in the "Retype Password" field the new desired *CmDongle* password.

If you forgot the *CmDongle* password, you have the option to set a new *CmDongle* password by using the *CmDongle* Master Password.

4. Click the **"ok"** button to confirm your input.

Element	Description
	 Activate the "Input Master Password" option and specify your CmDongle Master Password in the "Old Password" field.
	A Master Password you have received when you registered at the website <u>my.codemeter.com</u> . In order to register, use the "Help Register CmDongle" menu item.
	A registration bears several advantages and serves to provide security when using <i>CodeMeter</i> . Only when you are registered loosing the own password can be remedied by requesting a Master Password.

2.7.4 Events Tab

This tab displays information at start and at runtime of *CodeMeter License Server* and comprises the following items:

- number of connected *CmContainer*
- number of *CmContainer* entries
- number of found license container at the *Firm Item* level
- accesses to CodeMeter License Server

You configure the display of the event list using the "<u>View | ...</u>D⁴⁰ " menu item.

You log the content for the event view using the "File | Logfile 39" menu item.

Rotation event log file

Starting with CodeMeter version 7.50 the event log files are rotated and written to different files one by one.

The naming of the file names follows the pattern:

CodeMeter<Date>-<Time>.log

Date is UTC

Time hhmmss without ":"

The event log files are located in the following directories for the different operating systems:

Windows ProgramData/CodeMeter/Logs

👌 Linux /var/logs/CodeMeter

🗳 macOS 🔹 Library/Logs/CodeMeter

By default, the rotation is automatically performed after a period of 24 h or after a file size that exceeds 10 MB.

These default settings can be configured manually in profiling¹²⁶. The parameters are only re-read when starting *CodeMeter License Server*.

2.7.5 Borrowing Tab

By default, starting with *CodeMeter* Version 6.10 this tab displays only, if borrowing clients entries exist programmed with the previous concept of borrowing using prepared *CmContainer*.

This tab informs on borrowable licenses as a feature of *CodeMeter* license borrowing. Then licenses can also be used when the access to license information does not require to be connected to the license server.

You can toggle the view of this tab using the "View | Borrow visible" menu item.

CodeMeter Control Center	
ile Process View Help	
License Events Borrow	
	n borrow licenses from one CmStick to your local CmStick. The license after a defined period or you can return the license if you don't need it e press <u>F5</u> .
Local Computer	License Server
	Return
	Refresh
odeMeter is started.	WebAdmin

Figure 10: CodeMeter Control Center - Borrowing Tab

License Server

On the right, you see all licenses available for the 'License Borrowing' feature. The licenses are ordered by existing license server, *Firm Items*, and *Product Items*. The displayed licenses either are borrowable or inactive.

You can borrow only active licenses. You recognize active licenses by the colored symbol and the activated **"Borrow"** button.

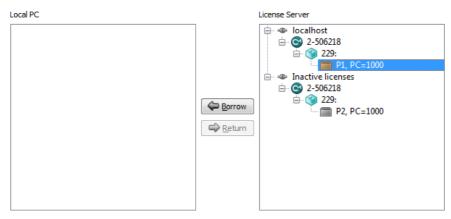


Figure 11: CodeMeter Control Center - Borrow Licenses

1. Click on the "Borrow" button to borrow licenses from the license server for the local PC.

Local PC

On the left, all licenses borrowed for the local use on a PC from a license server are displayed.

These licenses are deactivated according to the defined borrowing period. However, you also have the option to return borrowed licenses before the borrowing period expires.

1. Click on the "Return" button to return borrowed licenses, and make them available again for the license server.

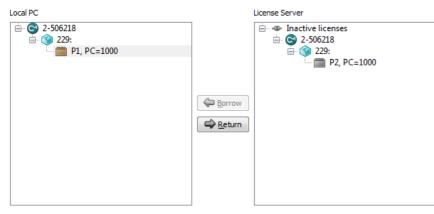


Figure 12: CodeMeter Control Center - Return Licenses

For refreshing the display of the tab press the key <F5> or the **"Refresh"** button.

2.7.6 Status and Starting CodeMeter WebAdmin

Status

This area displays information on the *CodeMeter License Server* status, i.e. if this service is started or not. If you want to change the status, use the **"Process | Stop CodeMeter Service"** or **"Process | Start CodeMeter Service"** menu items.

WebAdmin

Click this button to open CodeMeter WebAdmin. Alternatively, you can use the "File | WebAdmin" menu item.

2.8 Importing and Updating Licenses

The <u>CmFAS Assistant</u>^{D47} supports you in importing and updating license files for your CmContainer. <u>Alternatively</u>^{D127}, you can also use the command line program cmu - CodeMeter Universal Support Tool.

Using various dialogs you manually create license requests, import license updates, and, optionally, create receipts for these operations the end-user then sends to the software vendor. Using license files also allows the activation of licenses on a PC which has no direct Internet access. The figure below illustrates this process.

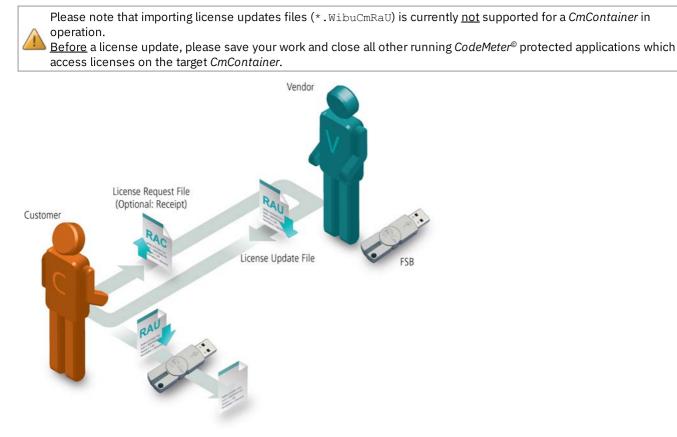


Figure 13: CmFAS - File-based Remote Update

2.8.1 The CmFAS Assistant in CodeMeter Control Center

Please note that importing license updates files (* .WibuCmRaU) is currently <u>not</u> supported for a *CmContainer* in operation.

<u>Before</u> a license update, please save your work and close all other running *CodeMeter®* protected applications which access licenses on the target *CmContainer*.

1. Open CodeMeter Control Center. If several CmContainer are connected to the computer, select the desired CmContainer.

2. Click on the "Update License" button.

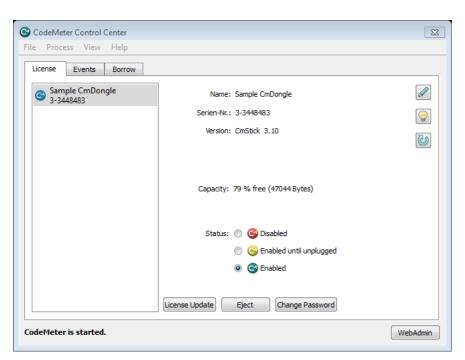


Figure 14: License Update - CodeMeter Control Center

The CodeMeter Field Activation (CmFAS) Assistant opens with a welcome dialog.

CmFAS Assistant	8 3
	B 23 Welcome to the CmFAS Assistant! The CodeMeter Field Activation Service (CmFAS) assistant helps you adding, changing and deleting licenses from the license management system CodeMeter. With the CmFAS assistant you can create license request files, which you can send to the producer of the software by email. You can also import the received license update files with the CmFAS assistant into the license management and create a receipt of the import for the producer.
	< Back Next > Help

Figure 15: CmFAS Assistant

3. Click the "Next" button.

2.8.1.1 Create License Request File

The starting dialog prompts you to proceed. There you select from creating a license request, import a license update you received from the software vendor, or, optionally, create a receipt after an update to send it to the software vendor. After your selection click the **"Next"** button.



Figure 16: CmFAS - Create License Request

2.8.1.11 Extend Existing License

On creating a license request, you select whether you want to extend an existing license, or add a license of a new vendor. After your selection click the **"Next"** button.



Figure 17: CmFAS – Extend existing License

When you extend an existing license, select the software vendor(s) for which you want to create a license request. After your selection click the **"Next"** button.



Figure 18: CmFAS - License Extension - Select Vendor

The next dialog allows you to save the license request file to a desired location. Then click the **"Commit"** button to create the file. This file you then can send by e-mail to the software vendor.



Figure 19: CmFAS – License Extension – Save File

Finally, a dialog displays which confirms the successful creation of the license request file. Click the **"Finish"** button to close the dialog.

2.8.1.12 Add a License of a new Producer

On creating a license request you can decide to extend an existing license, or to add a license of a new vendor. Select "Add license of a new vendor" and click the "Next" button.

CmFAS Assistant	8 23
	Please choose an option for the license request
	• Extend existing license
	Choose this option if you want to change an existing license or to add new licenses to an existing license of the same producer.
•	Add license of a new producer
-	Choose this option if you want to add a new license and there are no licenses from this producer in the selected license container.
	Choose this option if you want to confirm the successful import of a license update file for the software producer.
	< Back Next > Help

Figure 20: CmFAS - New License

In the next dialog, specify the *Firm Code* you received by the software vendor, and click the "Next" button.



Figure 21: CmFAS – Firm Code

The next dialog allows you to save the license request file to a desired location. Then click the **"Commit"** button to create the file. This file you then can send by e-mail to the software vendor.

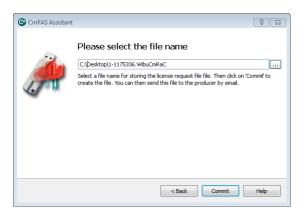


Figure 22: CmFAS - Save File

In both case, either when extending or adding a license you receive a confirmation the license request file has been successfully created. Click on the **"Finish"** button to complete this process.

CmFAS Assistant		8 23
Þ	The license request file has been successfur created. The license request file file has been successfully created. You can send it now to the producer of the software by email.	ully
	< Back Finish	Help

Figure 23: CmFAS - Receipt

/!\

2.8.1.2 Import License Update

Please note that importing license updates files (* . WibuCmRaU) is currently <u>not</u> supported for a *CmContainer* in operation.

<u>Before</u> a license update, please save your work and close all other running *CodeMeter®* protected applications which access licenses on the target *CmContainer*.

In order to import a license update, in the start dialog select the respective option, then click the "Next" button.



Figure 24: CmFAS - Import License Update

In the next dialog, select the file name you used when saving the license update file you received. Then click the **"Commit"** button to import the license update file.



Figure 25: CmFAS - License Update - Save File

The following dialog confirms the successful import. Optionally, you can send a receipt to the software vendor. This option you also have in the start menu. Click the **"Finish"** button.

CmFAS Assistant	<u> </u>	3
Þ	The license receipt file has been successfully created. The license receipt file has been successfully created. You can send it now to the producer of the software by email.	
	< Badk Finish Help]

Figure 26: CmFAS - License Update - Receipt

2.8.1.3 Create Receipt

In the start menu, select the option "Create Receipt", then click the "Next" button.



Figure 27: CmFAS - Create Receipt

In the next dialog, select the software vendor you want to send the receipt to, then click the "Next" button.



Figure 28: CmFAS - Create Receipt - Producer

Save the receipt file using the **"Commit"** button and send it to the software vendor.

CmFAS Assistant	t ? 🔀
	Please select the file name
	C:\besktop\1-1175336.WibuCmRaC
<i>"</i>	Select a file name for storing the license request file file. Then click on 'Commit' to create the file. You can then send this file to the producer by email.
	< Back Commit Help

Figure 29: CmFAS - Create Receipt - Save File

The successful creation of the receipt file is confirmed in the next dialog. Click on the "Finish" button to complete this process.



Figure 30: CmFAS - Create Receipt - Receipt

2.9 CodeMeter WebAdmin

With *CodeMeter WebAdmin* you obtain information on connected *CmContainer* and available licenses stored in them. In addition, you configure the service *CodeMeter License Server*. In detail, *CodeMeter WebAdmin* provides many configuration and analysis options in the following areas:

- status information: <u>host</u>^{D 59}, <u>CmContainer</u>^{D 60}
- configuration^{D74} : use as network server, proxy settings, access protection, remote access, time server, backup
- <u>display</u>⁶⁸: display of all existing licenses locally and on the network, view of license conditions, session information
- management^{D70}: management of network licenses by manual allocation of licenses
- diagnosis¹⁷⁴: logging
- <u>backup</u>¹⁸³.

CodeMeter WebAdmin has a separate service process. Two ports are available for the TCP communication. For the $\underline{\text{HTTP}}^{D_{32}}$ protocol the port 22352 (default) and for the $\underline{\text{HTTPS}}^{D_{33}}$ protocol the port 22353. The ports can be changed in profiling.

By default, *CodeMeter WebAdmin* uses the encryption protocol TLS 1.3 for secure data transmission (Transport Layer Security).

In justified individual cases, deviating versions can be set via profiling D³⁴.

Start and Stop CodeMeter WebAdmin-service or daemon

The following table shows you for different operating systems how start or stop the CodeMeter WebAdmin service or daemon.

Operating system	Description
鸄 द Windows	 Navigate via "Windows Control Panel Administrative Tools Services" to CodeMeterWebAdmin. Right mouse-click and 'Start' or 'Stop' the service.
🗳 macOS	 Via the command line: 1. Open a terminal (Finder Applications Utilities Terminal) 2. Enter command cd /Library/LaunchDaemons/ 3. Enter command sudo /bin/launchctl start com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin. 4. Enter command sudo /bin/launchctl start com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin.
👌 Linux	 Call the following script with 'sudo' root privileges to stop the service: /etc/init.d/codemeter-webadmin stop. Call the following script with 'sudo' root privileges to start the service: /etc/init.d/codemeter-webadmin start or alternatively the command service codemeter-webadmin start.

Terms used

The following list briefly describes terms which recur on single pages in CodeMeter WebAdmin.

Term	Description
Access Mode	see: Status
Activation Time	Informs on the activation time of a license, i.e. the start time of a valid license.
Borrow Licenses	Informs on existing borrowed licenses, the borrowing period, and a unique security identifier (SID) when used on a network.
Currently Borrows Licenses	Number of the currently borrowed licenses.
Expiration Time	Informs on the expiration date of a license, i.e. when the license expires.
Extended Protected Data	Additional entry field for binary data for the licensor.
Feature Map	Informs on licenses which the licensor delivers with different functionalities and modules, or in different versions. These are mapped by <i>Feature Maps</i> describing a special functional scope. The value specified here informs on the valid functionality or the activated module/version.
Firm Code	Number which identifies the separate license container of a licensor.
Hidden Data	Additional entry field for binary data for the licensor.

Term	Description
Implicit Firm Item (IFI)	The license container holding licenses the users are able to use only with their <i>CmDongle</i> Password. This license container is identified by the number of "0".
License Quantity	Informs on the total number of licenses available for a license.
Linger Time	Informs on the time how long the license lingers after the license is re-allocated after the protected application is closed.
Maintenance Period	Informs on the period in which a protected version of the software has to be released to represent a licensed version. The start and the end of the period displays.
n/a	Informs that no related entry exists for this license (not available).
Named User	informs about licenses that have Named User entries. Values are UserName, UserDomain, UserDefined, SingleAllocation for single NamedUser entries or name lists with ID (NameList(NameListId)).
Product Code	Number which identifies the license entry, i.e. a product, of a licensor.
Protected Data	Additional entry field for binary data for the licensor.
Secret Data	Additional entry field for binary data for the licensor.
Status	Informs on how the number of started instances of a protected software relates to the allocation of licenses (access modes).
	User Limit: here each started instance allocates a license.
	<i>Shared</i> : here several started instances of the same application on the same PC allocate only a single license.
	Exclusive: here a protected application runs only <u>once</u> on a PC.
	<i>No User Limit</i> : here any number of started instances of the protected application can be started on the network without allocating additional licenses.
Unit Counter	Informs on licenses which are billed by use (pay-per-use, pay-per-print, etc.). This is implemented by counters which are decremented on use of a product. The value specified here informs on remaining unit for the use of a license.
Universal Data	informs on the different Universal Data types (keys, data, passwords) and permissions for read, write, and/or use access.
Usage Period	Informs on the usage period of a license. The value specified here informs on the use of a licenses in day The value can also be bound to a starting time for the validity of a license.
User Data	Additional entry field for binary data for the licensee.
Table 2: CodeMeter WebAdm	<i>in -</i> Terms in License Display

 Table 2: CodeMeter WebAdmin - Terms in License Display

If CodeMeter WebAdmin should not start, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Check if the used Internet browser is not set to "offline mode".
- 2. Check the JavaScript support of your Internet browser.

JavaScript must be activated for effective using CodeMeter WebAdmin.

3. Type in the URLs: <u>http://localhost:22350</u> or <u>http://127.0.0.1:22350</u> directly in the address field of your Internet browser.

The use of TCP/IP in CodeMeter

The communication between protected applications and *CodeMeter License Server* bases on the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP). This is valid not only for locally existing licenses, but also for licenses which are provided via a network.

By default, *CodeMeter* uses the port 22350 registered by Wibu-Systems at IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) and uniquely assigned for the *CodeMeter* communication. The list of assigned ports can be viewed at www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers.

In order to make available a client access to a *CodeMeter License Server* on the network, a communication using the *CodeMeter* port must be supported. If the server should locate in another network area, eventually the port must be made known and accessible as part of the infrastructure (router, firewall, etc.).

For the direct access to *CodeMeter License Server* on the network, the communication bases on TCP. For an automatic search of servers on the network, additionally a broadcast via UDP (User Datagram Protocol) is performed (it is listened only at server search time and only until the end of the UDP Waiting Time).



The access using the *CodeMeter* port is performed only for the access to *CodeMeter License Servers* and this only within the organization which runs the network server.

In particular, using this port **no** communication into the internet is performed.

In *CodeMeter* settings of *CodeMeter WebAdmin* an option exist to <u>configure</u>^{D84} the *CodeMeter* port to a value other than the default of 22350. However, such a change should have plausible reasons, e.g. in the case of parallel test environments on the same network. In addition, such a change requires the same configuration of all affected *CodeMeter License Servers*.

2.9.1 Basics

TCP/IP based

Communication between *CodeMeter WebAdmin* and connected *CmContainer* is browser-based and uses network components. Thus the installation of the network protocol TCP/IP is required, and access must be granted to the localhost.



However, an actual connection to the Internet is not established.

Network Server and Server Access

By default, CodeMeter License Server is only available locally (localhost).

A change of the <u>remote access to CodeMeter WebAdmin</u>^{D78} during operation requires a restart of the *CmWebAdmin* service. Please note the firewall settings.

Firewall Settings

Please also note that the settings of your firewall do not block communication.

CodeMeter License Server uses a specific IP port (defaulted on 22350) to communicate with your PC and the network. This network port is registered at IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) and uniquely assigned for *CodeMeter* communication.

Make sure that your firewall is not blocking this port. Enable the used IP port 22350 and make sure it is accessible by *CodeMeter,* i.e. share the communication for this IP port.

If the *CodeMeter WebAdmin* communication is required not only locally but also in server operation, you must also release port 22352 (in the case of HTTPS, port 22353), since port 22350 is automatically forwarded.

Communication Mode

By editing registry or server entries you are also able to define which communication mode CodeMeter License Server uses.

The following table shows you where for which operating system you find the profiling to set the communication mode.

Operating system	Registry / Server Entry
Windows	HKLM/SOFTWARE/WIBU-SYSTEMS/CodeMeter/Server/CurrentVersion
macOS	/Library/Preferences/com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini
Linux	/etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini

The parameter **ApiCommunicationMode**. is available for setting the mode. The following properties are available:

CodeMeter-Version	Properties
smaller than 4.40	'1' TCP/IP (Default)
	'2' Shared Memory
starting with 4.40	'1' Platform-specific (Default)
	Platform-specific defaults:
	 Windows: IPv6, IPv4; Shared Memory Linux/macOS:IPv6, IPv4 WinCE: IPv4, Shared Memory



2.9.2 Open CodeMeter WebAdmin

CodeMeter WebAdmin is a web-based tool to be displayed with any standard internet browser.

The following table shows existing start options.

Operating System	Start
都 Windows	 via <i>CodeMeter</i> symbol in the task bar (right mouse-click) and selection of 'WebAdmin' item. via the 'WebAdmin' option in <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> directly in your Internet browser when typing in the URLs: http://localhost:22352 or http://127.0.0.1:22352.
🖄 macOS / Linux	 via <i>CodeMeter</i> in the task bar (right mouse-click) and selection of 'WebAdmin' item. via the 'WebAdmin' option in <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> directly in your Internet browser when typing in the URLs: http://localhost:22352 or http://127.0.0.1:22352.

If CodeMeter WebAdmin should not start, try the following:

- **1.** Check if the used Internet browser is not set to "offline mode".
- 2. Check the JavaScript support of your Internet browser.

JavaScript must be activated for effective using CodeMeter WebAdmin.

3. Type in the URLs: http://localhost:22352 or http://127.0.0.1:22352 directly in the address field of your Internet browser.

On all pages you are able to select from a list of available server.

Right to the display **"Current Server"** follows the name of the actual PC on which the service *CodeMeter License Server* is started. A search request using the port 22352 is sent to the network. For changing the server, please proceed as follows:

1. Click the 🥝 icon.

A dialog displaying a list of all available server displays.

Server found:	
localhost (127.0.0.7)	
alf2.wibu.local (10.49.12.10)	
wv3.wibu.local (10.49.12.26)	
Use IP-Address	
	Apply Cancel

Figure 31: CodeMeter WebAdmin – Available Server

- 2. Select another PC on which *CodeMeter* is also started and the service *CodeMeter License Server* runs.
- The entry changes color to orange and the "Apply" button becomes operable.
- 3. Click the "Apply" button.

4. Check the "Use IP Address" check box, if you want to use the IP address.

2.9.3 Operating

CodeMeter WebAdmin uses the following elements covering the navigation through the pages, the display of information, and actions.

Navigation element	Description
	Classical tab menu including dropdown controls.
License Monitoring ~	
All Licenses	
Sessions	
License Tracking	
Server Configuration Server Access	s Breadcrumb trail navigation area.
📉 🏹 🗛 or 🔰 🔇	Expand or collapse additional detailed information.
®	The pictograms inform on R ead and W rite access. On mouse over tool tips display additional access mode details. A click on a pictogram opens - if required - the login on a separate page.
	Depending on the configured access modes a dropdown menu provides the following entries:
	Allow write access
	revoke read access
	Revoke read/write access
	For access settings see <u>WebAdmin configuration page</u> ^{D78} .
	A click on a pictogram opens - if required - the login on a separate page.
Display element Descript	tion
Image t	o show that the <i>CmContainer</i> is a <i>CmDongle</i> .
Image t	o show that the <i>CmContainer</i> is a <i>CmActLicense</i> .
Image t	o show that the CmContainer is a CmCloudContainer.
C Image t	o show that the <i>CmContainer</i> is a virtual <i>vCmContainer</i> .
Informa	ition icon changing its color from orange to red informs on important information to read and respond, e.g. ng of <i>CodeMeter License Server.</i>
CO Icon dis	playing license transfer options.
Hover ov page.	ver control changes color to orange and displays information. A click advances to the Product Item detail
Icon dis	playing license transfer history.
Hover or page.	ver control changes color to orange and displays information. A click advances to the <i>Product Item</i> detail
Action element Descript	tion
📀 Opens a	dialog to select available server.
Defragm	nenting of the <i>CmDongle c</i> hip memory.
C Updating	g the Certified Time of the CmContainers using a CodeMeter Time Server.
	new entry to a list.

Action element	Description
(Deletes a list entry.
0	Moves up a list entry a level higher.
•	Moves down a list entry a level lower.

2.9.4 Dashboard

The dashboard displays basic server information on the *CodeMeter* runtime.

SYSTEMS	CodeMeter WebAdm	in	C [⊿]
Dashboard	l Container ~ License Monitoring ~ Diagnosis ~ Configuration ~ Info		*
Dashboard	\rangle	0	📑 English (US) 🛛 🖌
Current S IP addres Operating Server St Server Ve Runtime	ss: 10.49.36.20 g System: Windows 10 cartup: 2021-10-01 11:37:26 ersion: Version 7.30 of 2. August 2021 (Build 4810)		
Current Serv	er: localhost (127.0.0.1) 🚱 🕕 WebAdmin	n Version: 7.30	

Figure 32: CodeMeter WebAdmin – Dashboard

Element	Description		
Current Server	Name of the machine on which the service CodeMeter License Server has been started.		
IP Address	Shows information on the network address in use.		
Operating System	Shows information on the operating system in use.		
Server Startup	Shows information on the start time of the server.		
Server Version	Shows information on the CodeMeter version on the server.		
Runtime Version	Shows information on the CodeMeter runtime in use.		
Certificate expiration time	Optionally shows details on certificates expiration times, if HTTPS has been selected as protocol and self-signed certificates are used as defined on the <u>WebAdmin configuration</u> page 179 .		
	Certificate expiration Used self signed certificate expires on 11 Nov 17 12:00 UTC. The certificate will be automatically renewed at first server restart after 10 Jan 18 12:00 UTC. This certificate renewal will trigger a browser warning.		

2.9.5 Container

Using the **Container** navigation item finds information on connected *CmContainer*. This covers:

- <u>licenses</u>^{D60} including detailed information on <u>Firm Items</u>^{D61} and <u>Product Items</u>^{D61}.
- <u>CmContainer Info</u>⁶⁴
- <u>User data</u>^{D 65} including detailed information on <u>Product Items</u>^{D 66}
- <u>Backup and Restore</u>⁶⁶

If you open a selected *CmContainer* using *CodeMeter Control Center*, only this single *CmContainer* displays. At the same time, the tab **Licenses** opens. This also is the case, if you select a single Container from the list of **All Containers**.

Click All Containers to open a clear overview of all connected CmContainer.

2.9.5.1 Licenses

The expanding area "Licenses" displays all licenses the selected *CmContainer* holds.

s Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)				0	English (US
Sample CmDongle		3-3448483		CmStick 3	.10
▲ Licenses V CmContainer Info	♥ User Data	✤ Backup and Restore			
0 Vendor 1			CodeMeter Evaluation Lic	ense - not for com	mercial use!
ame		Unit Cour	nter Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
Vord Processing Application			200 2018-01-18 14:25:14	3	n/a
preadsheet Application			400 2016-12-10 09:07:25	5	n/a
Chart Application			200 n/a	2	n/a
ax Add-on			n/a 2018-01-18 15:20:16	4	n/a
	Cample CmDongle Licenses CmContainer Info Vendor 1 Vord Processing Application preadsheet Application hart Application	Sample CmDongle Licenses CmContainer Info Vuser Data Vendor 1 More Vord Processing Application preadsheet Application hart Application	Sample CmDongle 3-3448483 Licenses CmContainer Info User Data Backup and Restore Vendor 1 Unit Count Imme Unit Count /ord Processing Application preadsheet Application hart Application	Sample CmDongle 3-3448483 Licenses CmContainer Info User Data Backup and Restore O Vendor 1 CodeMeter Evaluation Liconner Unit Counter Valid Until I/ord Processing Application 200 2018-01-18 14:25:14 preadsheet Application 400 2016-12-10 09:07:25 hart Application 200 n/a	Sample CmDongle 3-3448483 CmStick 3 Licenses CmContainer Info User Data Backup and Restore O Vendor 1 CodeMeter Evaluation License - not for comme Unit Counter Valid Until License Quantity Iord Processing Application 200 2018-01-18 14:25:14 3 preadsheet Application 400 2016-12-10 09:07:25 5 hart Application 200 n/a 2

Figure 33: CodeMeter WebAdmin - CmContainer Details - Licenses

The display of licenses is ordered by different vendors. A vendor is uniquely identified by number value, the *Firm Code*, and a name. For example, in the figure above this is the *Firm Code* "600010" of "Vendor 1".

All related products, i.e. the licenses, are listed below the single licensor holding the respective *Product Code*, defined by a unique number value.

If a license is expired or an Unit Counter has reached a value of 0, the license entry is in red writing.
If you see the O H pictograms, then a license transfer^D¹⁰⁰ is involved with the respective *Firm Codes* or *Product Codes*.
O inform on License Transfer Options
H informs on the License Transfer History On hovering the pictograms a separate popup informs, if clicking the pictogram, the <u>Firm Item Detail</u>^{D61} - or <u>Product Item Detail</u>^{D61} page opens.
Arrow symbols ^G attached to sub-Product Code items indicate that <u>Module Items</u>^{D111} exist.

In the figure above, this is, for example, the product "Spreadsheet Application" with the *Product Code* of 13 or the product "Chart Application" with a *Product Code* of 14. In addition, you obtain <u>further information</u>^{D54} on existing **Unit Counter, Valid Until** (Usage Period, Expiration Time, Activation Time), **License Quantity** and **Feature Map**.

Click on the highlighted <u>*Firm Code*</u>¹⁶¹ entry for the display of more detailed information on the license conditions of products by a specific vendor.

Click on the highlighted <u>Product Code</u>^{D61}, entry for the display of more detailed information on the license conditions of products by a specific vendor.

2.9.5.2 Firm Item Details

This page displays detailed information on:

• Firm Item options of the selected CmContainer

Element	Description
CmContainer	Name of the CmContainer including mask and serial number.
Firm Access Counter	Displays the <i>Firm Access Counter</i> reading. The <i>Firm Access Counter</i> (FAC) locates at the <i>Firm Item</i> level of a <i>CmContainer</i> . This counter allows to control whether a <i>Firm Item</i> can be used for encryption purposes. By default, the FAC is deactivated and has a value of 65535 (0xFFFF). It can be programmed by the software vendor to any other value.
Firm Update Counter	Displays the <i>Firm Update Counter</i> (FUC) reading. This counter is automatically incremented on programming.
Firm Precise Time	Displays the time of the <i>Firm Item</i> -programming.

• the licensing of products of a specific software vendor.

In the following figure, for example, you see all licenses of "Vendor 1" (*Firm Code 600010*). Additional <u>information</u>^{D54} covers *Product Code, CmContainer* serial number, *Name, Unit Counter, Valid Until* (Usage Period and/or. Expiration Time), *License Quantity* and *Feature Map*.

ontainer - License Monitor	ring ~ Diagnosis ~ Co	nfiguration 🗸 👘	Info		
Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Firm Code 6000010			0	📟 English (U
Detaile					
010 of CmContainer "Sample	e CmDongle" (3-3448483)				
	Firm Access Cou	nter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time	
(3-3448483)	6	5535	22	2016-01-19 08:24:	45
IS CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	Word Processing Application	200	2018-01-18 14:25:14	3	n/a
Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	Spreadsheet Application	400	2016-12-10 09:07:25	5	n/a
Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	Chart Application	200	n/a	2	n/a
Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	Fax Add-on	n/a	2018-01-18 15:20:16	4	n/a
	(3-3448483) (3-3448483) S CmContainer Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	010 of CmContainer "Sample CmDongle" (3-3448483) Firm Access Cou (3-3448483) 62 S CmContainer Name Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Word Processing Application Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Spreadsheet Application Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Chart Application	010 of CmContainer "Sample CmDongle" (3-3448483) Firm Access Counter (3-3448483) 65535 S CmContainer Name Unit Counter Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Word Processing Application 200 Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Spreadsheet Application 400 Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Chart Application 200	Non-Container "Sample CmDongle" (3-3448483) Firm Access Counter Firm Update Counter (3-3448483) 65535 22 (3-3448483) 65535 22 Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Vord Processing Application Valid Until Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Spreadsheet Application 200 2018-01-18 14:25:14 Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Chart Application 200 n/a	Intersection of CmContainer "Sample CmDongle" (3-3448483) Firm Access Counter Firm Update Counter Firm Precise Time (3-3448483) 65535 22 2016-01-19 08:24: (3-3448483) 65535 22 2016-01-19 08:24: (3-3448483) Name Unit Counter Valid Until License Quantity Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Word Processing Application 200 2018-01-18 14:25:14 33 Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Spreadsheet Application 400 2016-12-10 09:07:25 5 Sample CmDongle (3-3448483) Chart Application 200 n/a 2

Figure 34: CodeMeter WebAdmin - Firm Item Details

2.9.5.3 Product Item Details

This page displays detailed licensing information of products of a specific vendor.

The following figure shows all available information^{D54} on the product "Word Processing Application" with a *Product Code* "10" of the software vendor at the *Firm Item* level with a *Firm Code* of "6000010".

The license properties as displayed in the figure above are not always set. The display of your license may differ. If license properties (Product Item Options) display in red, these properties are invalid.

SYSTEMS	CodeMe	ter WebAdmir	1	C⁴
ashboard Container	 License Monitoring - Diagnosis - 	Configuration ~ Info		
- All Containers Sam	ple CmDongle (3-3448483) Firm Code 6000010 P	Product Code 10	0	🖷 English (US) 🕚
Product Item D	etails			
roduct Item 6000010	: 10 of CmContainer "Sample CmDongle" (3-3	448483)		
Product Item Options	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value	
Text	27		Word Processing Application	
Unit Counter	4	data, serial, counter	200	
Expiration Time	4	data, serial, counter	2018-01-18 14:25:14	
License Quantity	4	data, serial, counter	3	
License Information	19	data, serial, counter	License Information	
Maintenance Period	4	data, serial, counter	Start: 2016-01-18 14:25:27 End: 2018-01-18 14:25:28	
Linger Time	8	data, serial, counter	30 Sekunden	
Minimum Runtime Version	8	data, serial, counter	6.10.0	
Extended Protected Data	#1 0	data, serial, counter		
urrent Convery Josephy	ost (127.0.0.1) 🚱 🕕	WebAdmin Ve	release	

Figure 35:CodeMeter WebAdmin – Product Item Details

Element	Description
Product Item Options	In the first column you see the <i>Product Item Options</i> and the display in the case of data fields the index field via the # character. These are license properties set by the licensor. For illustrative reason the figure lists all options. When listed in other cases, not all of these <u>options</u> ⁵⁴ are always displayed. In the figure above you see that the license has been borrowed for the local use.
Size (Bytes)	The column the number of bytes a listed license property allocates.
Dependencies	The column informs whether a licensor has set dependencies for the programming sequence of the <i>CmContainer</i> .
Values	The final column displays the stored value of the single license property.

Display of Universal Data (UvD)

The detailled information of the Product Item Option *Universal Data* (*UvD*) informs on the *UvD* data types and respective access permissions for different access modes.

JIBU (STEMS	CodeMe	eter WebAd	min
shboard Container ~ L	icense Monitoring ~ Diagnosis ~	Configuration ~ Info	0
All Container FSB (3-354128	B2) Firm Code 6000010 Product Code	101	🔞 🔞 English (US)
roduct Item Detai	ls		
oduct Item 6000010:101 of	CmContainer "Sample" (3-3541282)		
Product Item Options	Size (Bytes) Dependencies	Value	Permissions
Extended Protected Data #1	3 data, serial, counter	0x00 0x01 0x01	
Jniversal Data #2	76	Password	read: denied write: denied use: unrestricted
Jniversal Data #3	76	Password	read: denied write: password required, index(es): #2 use: unrestricted
Jniversal Data #4	76	Password	read: denied write: password required, index(es): #2, #4 use: unrestricted
Jniversal Data #10	6	Data (0)	read: unrestricted write: denied use: unrestricted
Jniversal Data #11	6	Data (0)	read: password required, index(es): #2 write: denied use: unrestricted
Jniversal Data #37	533	Key (RSA 4096)	read: denied write: password required, index(es): #2 use: unrestricted
Jniversal Data #39	279	Key (RSA 2048)	read: denied write: password required, index(es): #2 use: password required, index(es): #2
Jniversal Data #40	652	Key (RSA 3072)	read: denied write: password required, index(es): #2 use: password required, index(es): #2
			read: denied

Figure 36: CodeMeter WebAdmin – Product Item Details -Universal Data (UvD)

Element	Description
Product Item Options	The column informs about the Product Item Option and displays the index field via the # character.
Size (Bytes)	The column the number of bytes a listed license property allocates.
Dependencies	The column informs whether a licensor has set dependencies for the programming sequence of the <i>CmContainer</i> .
Values	The column informs about the used UvD data type (Key, Data and Password).
Permissions	The column informs for each type of access (read , write , use) about the access permissions with the values denied , unrestricted or with password required . The field index(es) show which # -index field contains required passwords (a single password or additionally with master password).

2.9.5.4 CmContainer Info

The expanding area **"CmContainer Info"** displays information on the selected *CmContainer*.

			CodeMeter WebAdmin	C™
shboard	Container ~	License Monitoring ~	Diagnosis - Configuration - Info	
All Contai	iners Sample	CmDongle (3-3448483)	>	😮 📑 English (US)
Le la	Sample Cm	Dongle	3-3448483 C	CmStick 3.10
E C)	✓ Licenses	 CmContainer Info 	✓ User Data ✓ Backup and Restore	
Name			Sample CmDongle	
Serial Num	nber		3-3448483	
CmContair	ner Type		CmStick 3.10	
First Devic	e		No drive assigned (HID)	
Status			Enabled	
System Tir	me (PC)		2016-01-19 09:10:13	
System Tir	me (CmContain	er)	2016-01-19 09:10:09	
Certified T	ime (CmContair	ner)	2015-10-08 08:26:15	2
Free Memo	ory		94 % (315.272 Bytes)	E.
rrent Serv	er: localhost	(127.0.0.1) 🙆 🛛 🕕	WebAdmin Version: 6.10	

Figure 37: CodeMeter WebAdmin – CmContainer Info

The following information and elements are available.

Element	Description
Name	Shows the Name of the selected <i>CmContainer</i> . If you want to change the name of your <i>CmContainer</i> , use <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> .
Serial Number	Shows the Serial Number of the selected CmContainer.
CmContainer Type	Shows the Type of the selected <i>CmContainer</i> .
First Device	Shows the drive information of the selected <i>CmDongle</i> if configured as Mass Storage Device.
	Alternatively to the Mass Storage Device status, the <i>CmDongle</i> can display as HID without a drive status. Each status can be <u>configured</u> ¹⁵⁴ .
	(1) The drive size is only displayed in the case of <i>CmDongles</i> with Flash memory.
Status	Shows the current activation status of the selected <i>CmContainer</i> . The following status settings are displayed:
	 Disabled: The connected <i>CmContainer</i> is deactivated and not usable by any application.
	• Enabled until Unplugged : The <i>CmDongle</i> is activated as long as it is connected and supplied by electrical energy. After removed from the PC the <i>CmDongle</i> is automatically deactivated.
	• Enabled: The <i>CmContainer</i> is fully activated. If a <i>CmDongles</i> is removed, the license access is still possible after plug out.
	• Empty: The <i>CmContainer</i> is empty and must yet be activated (<i>CmActLicense</i> - LIF).
	You change the activation status of a <i>CmContainer</i> using <u>CodeMeter Control Center</u> ${f D}^{38}$.

Element	Description
	Wibu-Systems <u>recommends</u> the activation status "Enabled until Unplugged" when using <i>CmDongles</i> . This ensures that even when a <i>CmDongles</i> is lost, unauthorized access to the licenses and personal data in the <i>CmDongle</i> is lost, unauthorized access to the licenses and personal data is not possible.
System Time (PC)	Shows the System Time (local time on the PC) when the service CodeMeter License Server has started.
System Time (CmContainer)	Shows the saved System Time (internal time) of the <i>CmContainer</i> . These two system times may differ due to the pending synchronization process.
Certified Time (CmContainer)	Shows the Certified Time saved in the CmContainer. In order to update the Certified Time of your CmContainer using a CodeMeter Time Server, click the button. This action is confirmed by a dialog. Message from webpage This will update all Timestamps on the CmContainer OK Cancel Figure 38: CodeMeter WebAdmin - Update Certified Time
Free Memory	Shows the Free Memory of the SmartCard chips of a <i>CmDongle</i> , i.e. how much space is available for the programming of additional license entries.
Defragment	Click the 📧 button to defragment the memory of the <i>CmDongle c</i> hip.

2.9.5.5 User data

The expanding area **"User Data"** displays detailed <u>information</u>^{D_{54}} on products (licenses) the user is able to use only explicitly with the personal *CmDongle* Password. The *Firm Code* in this case has a value of "0".

WIBL			CodeM	eter WebAdr	nin		См
Dashboard	S Container ~	License Monitoring ~	• Diagnosis ~	Configuration ~ Info			
- All Contair	ners Sample	CmDongle (3-3448483)	\geq			0	🛎 English (US) 👻
(Je	Sample Cm	Dongle		3-3448483		CmStick 3	8.10
E CI	✤ Licenses	✓ CmContainer Info	🔨 User Data	✤ Backup and Restore			
0	User Data						
Product Code	Name			Unit Counter	Expiration Time	License Quantity	Feature Map
	-			n/a	n/a	1	n/a
_	Field Update				n/a	1	n/a
	PKI				n/a		n/a
1000	-			n/a	n/a	1	n/a
Current Serve	er: localhost ((127.0.0.1) 🙆 🤳)	WebAdm	in Version: 6.10		>

2.9.5.6 User Data Details

The **"User Data Details"** page displays detailed Product Item <u>information</u>^{D54} on products (licenses) the user is able to use only explicitly with the personal *CmDongle* Password.

WIBU SYSTEMS		Coc	deMeter	WebAdmin	C⊶				
Dashboard Container ~ License Monitoring ~ Diagnosis ~ Configuration ~ Info									
Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value					
User Data		2		0x00 0x00					
Extended Protected Data	128	3	data	0x01 0x00 0x00					
Extended Protected Data	129	10	data, serial	0x00 0x00 0x63 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x62 0x00 0x00 0x00					
Extended Protected Data	130	4	data, serial	0x03 0x00 0x00 0x00					
Extended Protected Data	131	8		0x01 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00					
Hidden Data	128	14	data, serial	<hidden></hidden>					
Secret Data	128	32	data	<secret></secret>					
Current Server: localhost (1	27.0.0.1) 🙆	í		WebAdmin Version: 6.10					

Figure 40: CodeMeter WebAdmin – User Data Details

2.9.5.7 Backup and Restore

The expanding area **"Backup and Restore"** allows you to save personal data located in your *CmDongle*, and restore them in the *CmDongle*.



This area does not display for the *CmContainer Types CmActLicense and CmCloudContainer*.

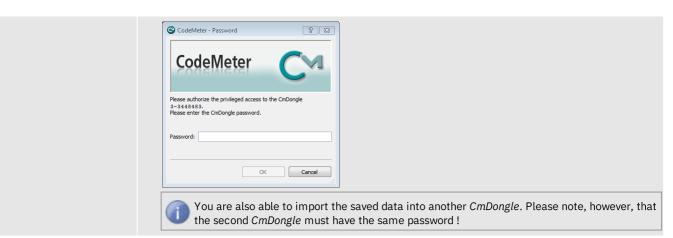
Note, that the backup and restore mechanism only comprise the user data in the *CmDongle* but no license information of other licensors. Backup and restore exclusively relates to the license container with the *Firm Code* "0".

In order to restore licenses which do not locate in the personal area (*Firm Item* levels unequal to *Firm Code* "0"), please contact Wibu Support.

			CodeM	eter Web	Admin	C
shboard	Container ~	License Monitoring ~	Diagnosis ~	Configuration ~	Info	
All Conta	iners					👔 📑 English (US
Tel .	Sample Cm	Dongle		3-3448483		CmStick 3.10
E CI	✓ Licenses	❤ CmContainer Info	💙 User Data	▲ Backup and Resto	re	
Backup			Write all licens	e data into a backup	file:	
			Backup Now	Last Backup: 2016	5-01-19 08:45:51	
Restore			Restore your p	ersonal license data	(including CM Password	Manager):
			Browse			
			Restore Ba	ckup Path: C:\Progra	amData\CodeMeter\Back	cup
For inform	nation how to r	estore the license data i	inside a Firm Co	ode not equal 0, cor	ntact our Support.	
rrent S <u>erv</u>	er: localhost	(127.0.0.1) 🙆 🕕		We	ebAdmin Version: 6.10	

Figure 41: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Backup and Restore"

Area	Description
Backup	 Click the "Backup now" button to apply an instant backup of your personal <i>CmDongle</i> data (user data). In addition, the time of the Last Backup is displayed. Confirm the following dialog to create the backup file. Message from webpage This will write a current Backup to the folder 'C:\Program Files OK Cancel
Restore	 Click the "Browse" button to select the backup copy which is to be restored. The location of the backup file displays. Click the "Restore" button to start the restoring process. Confirm the following dialog and click the "OK" button. If you import a backup into the <i>CmDongle</i>, all changes after the backup was created are lost. Enter the Password of the <i>CmDongle</i> in which the backup file is to be imported.



2.9.6 License Monitoring

The "License Monitoring" page displays all existing licenses and their allocation ordered by licensors and related licenses.

Next to describing information on **Product Code**, **Name**, and **Feature Map**, the column **License Quantity** shows the respective total number of **available** licenses.

Shared and Available Licenses

In addition, an expandable area structures the licenses according to access modes (User Limit (Borrowed), No User Limit, Exclusive, Shared) and shows available licenses.

		Code	Meter W	ebAdr	nin			Сч
Dashboard	Container ~ License M	onitoring ~ Diagnosi	is ~ Configurati	on ~ Info				
All Licenses	5						?	English (US) ~
Availabl	e Licenses on 'FS	r.						
▲ 60000	010 Vendor 1							
Product Code	Name	Feature Map	License Quantity	User Limit (Borrowed)	No User Limit	Exclusive	Shared	Available
10	Word Processing Application	-	3	0 (-)	5	0	0	3
13		-	5 2	5 (-)	0	0	0	0
14	Chart Application Fax Add-on	-	2	0 (-)	0	0	1	1
		Information last	updated on 2016-	01-19 10:13	:39			
			apaatea on 2010					
urrent Serve	er: localhost (127.0.0.1)) 🙆 🕕		WebAdm	nin Version: 6	5.10		
ure 42: Coo	deMeter WebAdmin – "Li	cense Monitoring Av	vailable"					
ment	Description							

Element	Description
User Limit	Here each started instance allocates a single license. It does not make a difference if the <i>CmContainer</i> was found locally, or on a network.
	In brackets the number of borrowed licenses display, if existent.
Station Share	Here multiple instances can be started on a single PC but allocate only a single license.
	You use this setting, for example, when you want to provide the end-user with the option of starting the application several times. On a terminal server each session allocates a license. In virtual machines each machine allocates a license.

Element	Description
	StationShare avoids unnecessary duplication of license allocation by ensuring that license accesses - locally or over a network - and the defined allocation sequence do not overlap. For example, if a license access (handle) made via network (LAN) with StationShare will be detected, then no new license will be assigned locally despite the defined allocation sequence (first locally, then via network, i.e. LOCAL_LAN tag). In addition, if a license is already accessed locally, no new license access (handle) will be made via the network, if the local access could also be made via StationShare.
Exclusive	Here a protected application can be started only once on a PC.
No User Limit	Here any number of instances of the protected application can be started locally or in a network, and no additional licenses are allocated. Allocated licenses in this mode can be re-used.

2.9.6.1 License Monitoring Details

The "License Monitoring Details" page displays detailed information on the license allocation.

	JIBU SYSTEMS		Codel	/leter Wo	ebAdmiı	า		C⊶
ashb 🔒 📶			Monitoring V Diagnos		ation ~ Info		? 🖼 E	English (US)
.ice	ense Monitor	ing Deta	ils				_	
CmC	ontainer	Entry	Available Tot	tal				
Samp	le CmDongle (3-344848	3) 6000010 :	4567 (-) 1	2				
ID	Client (User)	Client Process ID	Application Information	Access Mode	First Access	Last Access	Expires	Action
560	::1 (WIBU \ fs)	4016	Chart Application.exe	Station Share	2016-01-18 15:25:13	2016-01-18 15:55:51		8
562	::1 (WIBU \ fs)	4500	Chart Application .exe	Station Share	2016-01-18 15:25:17	2016-01-18 15:55:55		(
564	::1 (WIBU $\ fs$)	3620	Chart Application .exe	Station Share	2016-01-18 15:25:20	2016-01-18 15:55:28		(
566	::1 (WIBU $\ fs$)	4696	Chart Application.exe	Station Share	2016-01-18 15:25:23	2016-01-18 15:55:31		6
_			Information last up	dated on 2016-(01-19 14:00:44			
	t Server: localhos	(127.0.0.1)			WebAdmin Ve	rsion: 6.10		

Figure 43: CodeMeter WebAdmin – "License Monitoring | License Monitoring Details"

For example, in the figure above you see:

- the licenses for the application derive from the licensor with the *Firm Code* 600010 and describe the product with the *Product Code* 14.
- the licenses are stored in the *CmContainer* with the mask and serial number 3-3448482.
- in total 1 client, identified by ID, Client (::1(WIBU \ fs) and Client Process ID columns, 4 times accessed the application "Chart Processing" using Station Share. Here multiple instances can be started on a single PC but allocate only a single license. An access from another PC would be possible as the upper table (Total 2, Available 1) shows.
 StationShare avoids unnecessary duplication of license allocation by ensuring that license accesses locally or over a network and the defined allocation sequence do not overlap.
 For example, if a license access (handle) made via network (LAN) with StationShare will be detected, then no new license will be assigned locally despite the defined allocation sequence (first locally, then via network, i.e. LOCAL_LAN tag).
 In addition, if a license is already accessed locally, no new license access (handle) will be made via the network, if the local access could also be made via StationShare.
- There is no expiration date.
- Client :: 1 (WIBU \ fs for the first time accessed the application (First and Last Access columns are of same date).
- Using the 回 pictogram of the Action column allows you to deallocate single accessed licenses..

You cannot deallocate and reallocate borrowed licenses before they have been returned.

For example, this is necessary when all licenses are allocated but an additional instance of the application needs to be started.

After deleting of an access the license is deallocated and available again. The client of the application receives a respective error message.

2.9.6.2 Sessions

The "License Monitoring | Sessions" page displays all existing licenses ordered by users actually logged on (Clients).

SYSTEMS	CodeMeter WebAdmin			
shboard Containe	er ~ License Monitoring ~ 1	Diagnosis ~ Configurati	on ~ Info	
Sessions				English (US)
Sessions				
Client	CmContainer	Firm Item	Product Item	Access Mode
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	10 : Word Processing Applica	ation No User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	10 : Word Processing Applica	ation No User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	10 : Word Processing Applica	ation No User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	10 : Word Processing Applica	ation No User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	10 : Word Processing Applica	ation No User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	13 : Spreadsheet Applicatio	n User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	13 : Spreadsheet Applicatio	on User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	13 : Spreadsheet Application	on User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	13 : Spreadsheet Application	on User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	13 : Spreadsheet Applicatio	on User Limit
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	14 : Chart Application	Station Share
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	14 : Chart Application	Station Share
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	14 : Chart Application	Station Share
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	14 : Chart Application	Station Share
FS.wibu.local	Sample CmDongle (3-3448483)	6000010 : Vendor 1	14 : Chart Application	Exclusive
	Information las	st updated on 2016-01-19	14:23:37	
urrent Server: localh	ost (127.0.0.1) 🚱 🕕	We	bAdmin Version: 6.10	

Figure 44: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "License Monitoring | Sessions"

Here you obtain all <u>describing information</u>⁵⁴ on the **CmContainer**, licensor (**Firm Item**), license (**Product Item**), and **Access Mode**.

2.9.6.3 License Tracking

The "License Monitor | License Tracking" page allows you to track who, when, from where, how often uses server licenses of *CodeMeter*-protected applications.

For Windows operating systems you find the profiling entries stored in the registry, for other operating systems entries are set in the file server.ini. The following table shows you the respective locations.

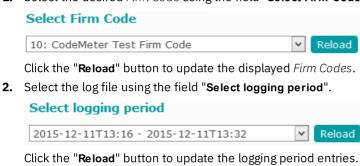
Windows	HKLM	HKLM/SOFTWARE/WIBU-SYSTEMS/CodeMeter/Server/CurrentVersion		
macOS	/Lib	/Library/Preferences/com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini		
Linux	/etc	/etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini		
There exist two releva	nt profil	ing entries	for License Tracking.	
Entry		Property	Value	
LogLicenseTrackir	g	[DWord]	[0;1] Default value is is 0 and Logging for License Tracking is disabled.	
LogLicenseTrackingPath		[SZ]	<path> </path> Default path on Windows operating systems is %ProgramData% CodeMeter\LicenseTracking. For other operating systems the default path has the same value of the generating entry LogPath.	

On the basis of selectable *Firm Codes*, log files and licenses, accesses are displayed graphically and in detail. The created report may serve to use information on license requests and denials for saving license costs and create forecasts or prognoses.

Using a separate navigation the number and origin of allocated, rejected or released licenses can be tracked according to specified view modes (month, day, hour). Clicking on the displayed bars shows more details on the use of licenses.

For using license tracking, please proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired *Firm Code* using the field "**Select Firm Code**".



3. Select the license to be tracked using the field "Select license".



2015-12-11T13:16 - 2015-12-11T13:32 🛛 🗸 Reload

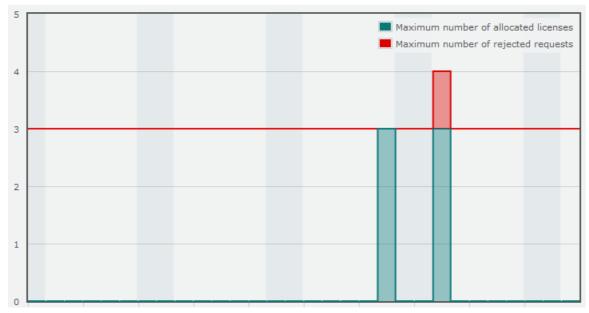
4. Click the button "Create report".

The separate area **Navigation**:



- informs on the view mode (Month, Day, Hour),
- shows the tracked period (From To),
- allows to browse back and forward in time periods and switch back to the previous view mode.

Below the selection area a **bar chart** displays showing the maximum number of allocated licenses and rejected requests over time.



The default is set to the view mode month.

5. Move over a colored bar to open an over-layered dialog for information display.



- 6. Click left to change to view mode Day.
- For switching back to the view mode **Month** you may use the arrow symbol in the **Navigation** area.
- 7. Move over a bar again tom switch to the view mode Hour.



8. Move over a bar again and left click to open the separate Details area.



Detailed information and separate tables for single bars list details on Active Users, Rejected Requests and All Events.

Details

Period: 2013-10-10T15:09:00 - 2013-10-10T15:09:59 Maximum number of allocated licenses: 3 Maximum number of rejected requests from different users: 1

Active Users (ID, Client, User)

Active Users

ID	Client	User
57	10.49.12.17	wv
58	10.49.12.17	wv
59	10.49.12.17	wv
60	10.49.12.17	wv
61	10.49.12.17	wv
62	10.49.12.17	wv
63	10.49.12.17	wv
64	10.49.12.17	wv
65	10.49.12.17	wv
66	10.49.12.17	wv
67	10.49.12.17	wv
68	10.49.12.17	wv

Rejected Requests (Second, Event Type, Client, User)

Rejected Requests

Second	Event Type	Client	User
26	Denial	10.49.12.17	wv
28	Denial	10.49.12.17	wv
30	Denial	10.49.12.17	wv
34	Denial	10.49.12.17	wv
36	Denial	10.49.12.17	wv

All Events (Second, Event Type, ID, Client, User)

All Events

Second	Frient Trine	ID	Client	User
	Event Type	ID	Client	User
3	Denial		10.49.12.17	wv
5	Access	60	10.49.12.17	wv
5	Release	58		
5	Release	59		
7	Access	61	10.49.12.17	wv
7	Access	62	10.49.12.17	wv
11	Release	60		
13	Access	63	10.49.12.17	wv
13	Denial		10.49.12.17	wv
13	Release	62		
16	Access	64	10.49.12.17	wv
16	Access	65	10.49.12.17	wv
20	Release	63		
22	Access	66	10.49.12.17	wv
22	Release	64		
22	Release	65		
24	Access	67	10.49.12.17	wv
24	Access	68	10.49.12.17	wv
24	EOF			

The detail view uses the following elements:

Element	Description
ID	uniquely discerns requesting / accessing processes.
Client	identifies the IP address of the requesting / accessing machine.
User	identifies the user requesting / accessing the license.
Second	informs on the second time value.
Event Type	Denial
	describes that a user requested a license but did not get one because no more licenses could be allocated.

Element	Description
	It will not show license requests of licenses that do not exist on this server.
	Access
	describes that a license on a server is allocated to a user.
	Release
	describes that a user has released a formerly accessed license on a server.

2.9.7 Diagnosis

The "Diagnosis" page allows you to log all events related to the CodeMeter License Server service .

2.9.7.1 Events

The "Diagnosis | Events" page provides information which supports you in detecting eventually occurring errors by viewing events.

CodeMeter WebAdmin displays a protocol only, if you previously <u>activated</u>³⁹ this function in *CodeMeter Control Center*. There you find further information on how to save the log file.

		CodeMeter WebAdmin	C
Dashboard	Container ~	License Monitoring V Diagnosis V Configuration V Info	
V Events			English (US) 🗸
Events			
2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19 2016-01-19	13:52:27: Handle 13:52:29: Handle 13:52:32: Handle 13:52:32: Handle 13:52:32: Handle 13:52:35: Handle 13:52:47: Handle 13:52:47: Handle 13:52:47: Handle 13:52:57: Handle 13:54:15: Access 13:54:27: Handle 13:55:20: Access 14:00:06: Access 14:05:43: Handle	<pre>84 released 83 released 85 released 87 released 90 released 63 automatically released (no longer valid) 79 automatically released (no longer valid) 80 automatically released (no longer valid) 80 released 5 over LAN from 192.168.115.1(WIBU\fs,Tabellen-Anwendung.exe) to FC:PC=10:13 with UserLimi 91 released 5 from local(IFV6) to SubSystem (Handle 94) 5 from local(IFV6) (wibu-team,Chart-Anwendung.exe) to FC:PC=10:14 with StationShare Mode (F</pre>	landle
Current Serve	er: localhost (1	127.0.0.1) 🚱 🕕 WebAdmin Version: 6.10	

Figure 45: CodeMeter WebAdmin – Diagnosis | Events

2.9.8 Configuration

Using the **Configuration** navigation item allows you to configure the following settings:

- <u>Basic</u>¹⁷⁴
- <u>Server</u>¹⁸⁴
- <u>Advanced</u>^{D96}

2.9.8.1 Server Search List

The **"Configuration | Basic | Server Search List"** page allows to define access to and order of <u>installed</u>^{D⁸⁴} *CodeMeter* network LAN and WAN (Wide Area Network) server.

Server Search List Proxy WebAdmin Backup		
Server Search List		
1. Automatic server search (255.255.255.255)		
+ add new Server		
Apply	Restore Defaults	

Figure 46: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Network"

tabs.

The **Server Search List** is used to define the access to and order of *CodeMeter* network LAN and WAN (Wide Area Network) servers.

By default, the **Server Search List** holds the entry "**Automatic server search (255.255.255.255)**". Then licenses are sought first locally and then in the network (subnet). Using the entry "**add new Server**" allows you to decisively add single target server addresses.

Element	Description			
Server Search List		ver Search List by using the respective <table-cell-rows> add new Server, 🗐 remove" buttons. You can also er by using the 🔿 up and 🔮 down buttons. You save the changes you made by using the</table-cell-rows>		
	Server Search 1. Server1 2. Server3 3. Server2 4. Automatic se add new S	(a) (b) (c) (
	You set back the settings of the server search list using the "Restore Defaults" button.			
		u are also able to set the Server Search List using the configuration files ni or Server.ini. The table below shows you where to find the respective files.		
	Operating Syste	em Configuration File		
	Windows	%Program Files%\CodeMeter\Runtime\bin\CodeMeter.ini		
	macOS	\Library\Preferences\com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini		
	Linux	\etc\wibu\CodeMeter/Server.ini		
	In the separate s	In the separate section [ServerSearchList] define the server as the exampe below shows:		
	[ServerSear	[ServerSearchList]		
		[ServerSearchList\Server1] Address=184.45.89.5		
	[ServerSearchList\Server2] Address=185.55.78.6			
	However, you do	e network settings, in some cases, this requires the restart of the <i>CodeMeter</i> service. o not have to eject or deactivate the <i>CmContainer</i> . After you specified the settings you are I then restart the <i>CodeMeter</i> service in <u><i>CodeMeter Control Center</i></u> ³⁹ . For non-Windows ms see <u>here</u> ³⁵ .		
	for the successf	k for a successful connection, on the "Home" page click the "Host Name" button and look ful appending of the PC as server. The check works also by opening <i>CodeMeter Control</i> ients and the server and looking for the communication status in the respective "Events"		

	If a connection is still not established specify on the client PCs the server IP address.	
	Using in a local area network (LAN):	
	By specifying the PC names or IP addresses you define that the client requests exactly address the defined <i>CodeMeter</i> network server. This increases the performance on the network.	
	If the <i>CodeMeter</i> network server is located in another subnet, you should always specify the IP address in the server search list in order to preclude UDP broadcast problems.	
	By default, <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> binds to the first network adapter found.	
	Using in a wide area network (WAN):	
	Please note, that a WAN connection has to be provided by the Software Vendor.	
	Specify the IP address(es) for client requests to the defined <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> in the WAN.	
	When specifying the IP address(es) please note that you are required to prefix a "https:\ \"needed for the secured communication with a reverse proxy in the WAN.	
add automatic server search	This entry allows to automatically search licenses on servers, first locally and then in the network (subnet). A so-called broadcast is performed.	
	If CodeMeter WebAdmin finds the entry 255.255.255.255, it is displayed as "Automatic server search (255.255.255.255.255)" on the list.	
	The entry is added at the end of the list.	
	If the list holds the entry as last entry, using " add new Server " the new Server is added as second last entry, i.e. without changes the entry " Automatic server search (255.255.255.255) " always remains at the end of the list.	
	If the list holds the entry other than the last, using "add new Server" the new Server is added as last entry.	
	Server Search List	
	No server added	
	e add new Server	
	e add automatic server search	
	Apply Restore Defaults	

2.9.8.2 Proxy

On the **"Configuration | Basic | Proxy"** page you define settings when using a proxy server. You require a proxy server, for example, coupled with:

- Firmware update
- update of the *certified time* using a Wibu-Systems time server
- access via CmWAN on a remote *CodeMeter* server.

By default, the **system proxy settings** apply.

Please note, that under Δ Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as *system proxy*. https_proxy is not yet supported.

Server Search List Proxy	WebAdmin Backup	
 Proxy No proxy Use system proxy settings Manual proxy configuration Proxy Server: Proxy Port: Authenticate with user nam User Name: Password: 	ne/password	
	Apply	

Figure 47: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Proxy"

You have several configuration options:

a) No proxy

The client server network communication is direct.

If you use a proxy, the following alternatives exist:

b) using the proxy system settings

Please note, that under Δ Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.

c) Manual proxy configuration

Please proceed as follows:

- 1. Specify the **Proxy Server** as IP address or DNS name.
- 2. Specify the **Proxy Server** as IP address or DNS name.

Authentication is automatically handled.

For explicitly using credentials for authenticate access to the proxy server, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Check the "Authenticate with user name /password" box.
- 2. Specify the User Name.
- 3. Specify the Password.

You may also access these settings using <u>cmu</u>^{D¹¹⁷} and the <u>profiling</u>^{D²¹}. Click the **"Apply"** button to save changes.

2.9.8.3 WebAmin

On the **"Configuration | WebAdmin"** page you defining settings to manage the access (local and remote), select the desired protocol (HTTP or HTTPS), and specify the eventually required authentication credentials for accessing *CodeMeter WebAdmin*.

Server Search List Proxy WebAdmin Backup	
Remote Read Access	
O Allow	
 Deny 	
Changes require restart of the CmWebAdmin service	
Protocol Selection	v v
• HTTP (sets authentication to none)	
• HTTPS (with automatically created self-signed certificate)	
• HTTPS (with custom certificate)	
Required Authentication	
• None (No remote write access possible!)	
• Write Access (requires HTTPS)	
• Read and Write Access (requires HTTPS)	
Apply Restore Defaults	

Figure 48: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | WebAdmin"

The pictograms [®] and [®] inform on **R**ead and **W**rite access. On mouse over tool tips display additional access mode details. A click on a pictogram opens - if required - the login on a separate page.

Depending on the configured access modes a dropdown menu provides the following entries:

- Allow write access
- revoke read access
- Revoke read/write access

Remote Read Access

By default, the remote read access is denied.

Elem	ent	Description
Allow	Iow Activate this option to allow remote read access to <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> (default).	
Deny		Activate this option to deny remote read access to CodeMeter WebAdmin.
	A change of this during firewall accordingly.	operation requires a restart of the CmWebAdmin service. Please note that you also have to set the
	 Please proceed as follows to restart the <i>CmWebAdmin</i> service on Windows: 1. Enter "Services" in the Windows search field. 2. Find CmWebAdmin in open Services window. 3. Click right mouse button and select Restart. 	
-		
1		
	On macOS first stop the service and than start it using the following command lines:	
	sudo launchctl stop com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin	
	sudo launchctl start com.wibu.CodeMeter.WebAdmin	
	On Linux for a restart of the service use the following command line:	
	sudo service codem	eter-webadmin restart

This group allows you selecting the protocol used for accesses. Optionally, you can select between HTTP and HTTPS.

-Protocol Selection-

- HTTP (sets authentication to none)
- HTTPS (with automatically created self-signed certificate)
- HTTPS (with custom certificate)

Figure 49: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Protocol Selection"

Element	Description
HTTP (sets authentication to none)	If you use HTTP (default), you do not require any authentication. The related "Required Authentication" radio button is automatically set to 'None'.
	If you use HTTPS, you can additionally decide whether using an automatically created self-signed certificate or a custom certificate you obtained from a separate certification authority (CA) provider.
HTTPS (with automatically created	Protocol Selection
self-signed certificate)	O HTTP (sets authentication to none)
	• HTTPS (with automatically created self-signed certificate)
	Using the self-signed certificate files at the following locations (will be created if not already existing):
	Certificate Chain/File: C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\WebAdmin\SelfSignedCert.pem
	Key File: C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\WebAdmin\SelfSignedCertKey.pem
	O HTTPS with custom certificate
	Automatically self-signed certificate files, i.e. the Certificate Chain/File and the Key File will be created, if not already existing, at the displays location,
HTTPS with custom certificate	Protocol Selection
	• HTTP (sets authentication to none)
	• HTTPS (with automatically created self-signed certificate)
	• HTTPS with custom certificate
	Certificate Chain/File:
	Key File:
	Here you enter path and file names of the certificate files you obtained from your certification authority (CA) provider.
	Please note that the <i>CmWebAdmin</i> Service now only runs under the "Local Service" account and not under the "System" account.
	This means that it is no longer allowed to access files/folders belonging to a user account, e.g. files of the currently logged in user (everything below C:\Users\ <username>). Therefore, please store the certificates directly under drive C:\ or another partition, e.g. D:\.</username>

HTTPS Protocol and Web browser

1

After selecting the HTTPS protocol and opening *CodeMeter WebAdmin* the first time, the web browser issue warnings for not secure connections.

If you use automatically generated, self-signed certificate files, you must nevertheless allow the access despite unsafe access information, and eventually define exceptions. The unsafe information refer only to the fact that certificates are self-signed and not issued by a certification authority (CA).

If you have received certificate files from a certification authority (CA) provider, please follow the respective import instructions.

If self-signed certificates expire and become invalid, a separate entry on the <u>Dashboard</u>^{D59} page will inform you displaying details on the certificate expiration time.

Please proceed for Firefox, Chrome, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge and Safari as follows.

Firefox

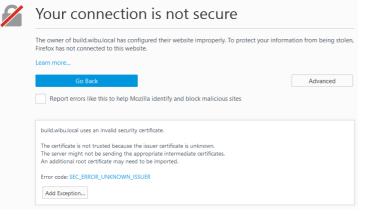
After selecting the HTTPS protocol and opening CodeMeter WebAdmin the first time, the following page displays.



Then please proceed as follows:

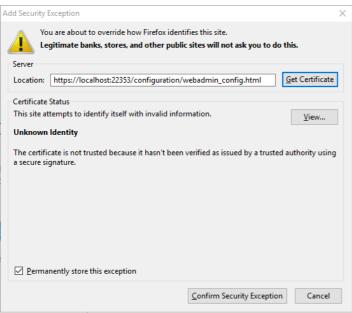
1. Click the button "Advanced".

A page displays asking you to import the certificate.



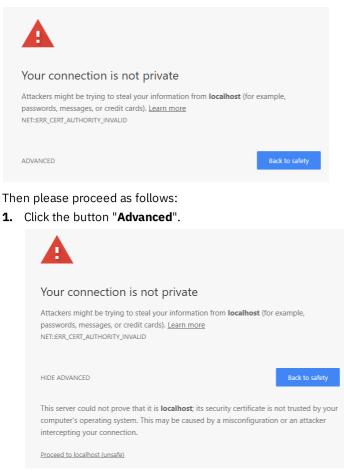
2. Click the button "Add Exception".

A dialog to confirm the exceptions displays.



- **3.** Click the button "**Confirm Security Exception**". *CodeMeter WebAdmin* opens.
- E Chrome

After selecting the HTTPS protocol and opening CodeMeter WebAdmin the first time, the following page displays.



- Click the button "Proceed to localhost (unsafe)". The address line displays ▲ Not secure | https:.
- 🖃 Internet Explorer

After selecting the HTTPS protocol and opening *CodeMeter WebAdmin* the first time, the following page displays.

8	There is a problem with this website's security certificate.
	The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted certificate authority.
	Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept any data you send to the server.
	We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website.
	Ø Click here to close this webpage.
	Solution to this website (not recommended).

Then please proceed as follows:

- Click the button "Continue to this website (not recommended)". The address line displays Certificate error.
- Microsoft Edge

After selecting the HTTPS protocol and opening CodeMeter WebAdmin the first time, the following page displays.



There's a problem with this website's security certificate

This might mean that someone's trying to fool you or steal any info you send to the server. You should close this site immediately.

Go to my homepage instead

Solution Continue to this webpage (not recommended)

Then please proceed as follows:

1. Click the button "Continue to this web page (not recommended)".

The address line displays Scertificate error.

🖃 Safari

After selecting the HTTPS protocol and opening CodeMeter WebAdmin the first time, the following page displays.



Then please proceed as follows:

1. Click the button "Continue".

Required Authentication

This group allows you specifying the required authentication credentials for accessing *CodeMeter WebAdmin* with Write and/or Read privileges.

Element	Description
None (No remote write access possible)	No authentication is required but also no remote write access to <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> is possible.
HTTPS)	Activate this option to allow authenticated write access to <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> . • Write Access Enter Password: Verify Password: Please complete the necessary data in the fields Password and Verify Password for Write Access, and click the button "Apply". Then write access will require a login on a separate login page. Please click the button "Login for write permission". Login for write permissions The login page displays. Luthenticate for Write Access Enter Password: Login
	In order to organize read and write access even more fine-grained, you are able to use different credentials for different groups allowed for authenticated remote read and/or write access to <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> .

Element	Description
	Read and Write Access
	Enter Read Password:
	Verify Read Password:
	Enter Write Password:
	Verify Write Password:
	Please complete the necessary data in the fields Password and Verify Password for Read and Write Access.
	Then read access will require a login on a separate login page.
	Authenticate for Read Access
	Enter Password:
	Login
	Write access will additionally require a login on a separate login page.
	Please click the button "Login for write permission".
	Login for write permissions
	The login page displays.
	- Authenticate for Write Access
	Enter Password:
	Login

Click the "**Apply**" button to save all the changes you have made. By a previous click on the "**Restore Defaults**" button you save the default settings.

2.9.8.4 Backup

On the "Configuration | Basic | Backup" page you define settings for the location and intervals of *CmDongle* data backups.

Disable		
Enable		
Backup Path:	C:\ProgramData\CodeMeter\Backup	
Backup Interval:	24 Hours	
Update Certified	Time before each backup	
	Time before each backup	

Figure 50: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Backup"

Element	Description
Backup Path	Specify in the Backup Path field the location where the backup file of the <i>CmDongle</i> is to be saved.
	i The default location for backup files depends on the operating system in use.
Backup Interval	Specify in the Backup Interval field the recurring time period for automatic backups.
	By default, automatically a data backup is executed every 24 hours. However, you are also able to create a backup for the <i>CmDongle</i> at any time.
Certified Time	Activate this option when a Certified Time update has to take place before a backup is executed.

Click the "Apply" button to save the changes you have made.

By a previous click on the "Restore Defaults" button you save the default settings.

2.9.8.5 Server Access

On the "Configuration | Server | Server Access" page you set up CodeMeter® in a network and/or a wide area network (WAN).

Disable		
Enable		
Network Port:	22350	
 Enable CmWAN Port: 		
	22351	
Port changes require res	start of the CodeMeter service	

Figure 51: CodeMeter WebAdmin – "Configuration | Server | Server Access"

For activating the Network Server option, please proceed as follows:

- **1.** Click the **"Enable"** radio button to use the PC as *CodeMeter* network server. Then this PC provides its *CodeMeter* licenses on the network using the service *CodeMeter License Server*.
- 2. Specify a **Network Port**. By default, the port 22350 is used for the *CodeMeter* communication. This network port is registered at IANA (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) and uniquely assigned for the *CodeMeter* communication.

You are able to customize this port value. However, make sure that all *CodeMeter License Server* use this port when a *CodeMeter* protected application is to be used on the network.

3. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings.

For activating the **CmWAN Server** option, please proceed as follows:

1. Click the "Enable" radio button to use the PC in a wide area network (WAN) and allow license accesses.

Please note, that a WAN connection has to be provided by the Software Vendor.

2. Specify a CmWAN Port. By default, the port 22351 is used for the *CodeMeter* communication via WAN.

You are able to customize this value. In this case, make sure that:

• all CodeMeter License Servers use this port, if CodeMeter protected applications access licenses via WAN.

• the configured reverse proxy has the same port setting. Please note, that under Δ Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https proxy is not yet supported.

3. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings.

Please note that changes made to the port settings require a restart \mathbb{D}^{35} of CodeMeter License Server.

2.9.8.6 License Access Permissions

On the **"Configuration | Server | License Access Permissions"** page you define settings managing all client accesses to *CodeMeter License Server*.

Please note, that you previously must have configured *CodeMeter License Server* (CodeMeter.exe) as a network or a CmWAN server ("<u>Server Access</u>¹⁸⁴").

At the same time, also the license access permissions for localhost are managed.

On access configuration you can select among a basic and an advanced mode.

The <u>basic</u>^{D 85} mode allows adding client computer and IP addresses for accessing *CodeMeter License Server*.

The <u>advanced</u>^{D 87} mode allows, for example, specifying global and specific access rules for accessing licenses and reserving license access for single staff member or complete Active Directory groups.

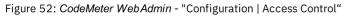
Please select the desired License Access Permissions mode.

Please note that for the operating systems macOS 🗳 and Linux 실 the use of the <u>advanced</u>^{D87} mode for license access permissions is possible in principle, but that the configuration of group rules is not supported.

However, the operation of Linux/macOS clients on *CodeMeter License Servers* under Windows is possible, if the clients are located in a Windows domain. Operation from Windows clients to *CodeMeter License Servers* under Linux/macOS is currently not possible.

Basic Mode

Server Access License Access Permission	IS			
Mode				
• Basic				
O Advanced				
CodeMeter Server is currently running in License Basic Mode Configuration Clients Add Remove	Access Permission M	ode: Basic		
Enable FSB Access				
Apply	Undo Changes	Restore Defaults		
Changes only take effect after restarting CodeMeter				



Element	Description
Clients	Shows a list of all client PCs which have the privilege to use <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> , i.e. to allocate a license.
	When this list is empty, each <i>CodeMeter</i> client on the network is able to use <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> . This is the default setting.
	To add a new client to the client list, please proceed as follows:
	 Click the "Add" button. A prompt dialog displays.

Element	Description
	Explorer User Prompt Exit Script Prompt: OK Enter the Client's name or IP address Cancel
	2. Specify the PC name or the IP address of the client in the dialog.
	3. Click the "OK" button. The PC is now added to the client list.
	To remove a client from the list, please proceed as follows:
	1. Click the "Remove" button. The PC is now removed from the client list
Enable FSB Access	If you own a <i>CodeMeter Firm Security Box</i> (FSB), this option activates the sharing of the FSB on the network. Then the FSB is able to be used by several users, for example, to program <i>CmContainer</i> or automatically protect applications.
	This option makes sense only for <i>CodeMeter</i> licensee with an individual <i>CodeMeter Firm Code</i> .
	Click the "Apply" button to save the changes you have made. By a previous click on the "Default" button you save the default settings. Then the client list is empty, and the FSB is not available on the network.
	When you define access settings, in some cases, this requires the restart of the <i>CodeMeter</i> service. However, you do not have to eject or deactivate the <i>CmContainer</i> . After you specified the settings you are able to stop and then restart the <i>CodeMeter</i> service in <u>CodeMeter Control</u> <u>Center</u> ¹³⁹ . For non-Windows operating systems see <u>here</u> ¹³⁵ .

Additional access control of client list via whitelist and Blacklist

Alternatively, you also have the option to create a white or blacklist for the access of clients.

Please note that on specifying subnet masks only input dividable by 8 is accepted.

This so-called profiling you conduct for different operating systems at the following locations:

Operating System	Profile Creation
🥂 Windows	Registry entry in HKLM/SOFTWARE/WIBU-SYSTEMS/CodeMeter/Server/CurrentVersion
🗳 macOS	/Library/Preferences/com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini
👌 Linux	/etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini.

The generation of the profile for *CodeMeter License Server* comprises the following versions (CodeMeter.exe, CodeMeterMacX, CodeMeterLin).

When you edit the *.ini files in the case of macOS and Linux, you <u>must</u> stop the service *CodeMeter License Server* before. Otherwise, changes you have been made do not apply.

Parameter

Description

Client <index>=<subnetz>[,<s< th=""><th></th></s<></subnetz></index>	
erial>[,FC[,PC]]]] (Whitelist)	These parameters hold the IP addresses of client PCs on the network which have the privilege to access the local <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> . When the IP address of a client is not on this list, the access is denied.
	If no whitelist exists, no other restrictions apply. The specification of subnets is possible.
	The syntax is as follows:
	Client <index>=<subnetz>[,<serial>[,FC[,PC]]]</serial></subnetz></index>
	The serial number has to follow the pattern MaskByte-Serial Number (e.g. 1-1179681).
	Example:
	Client1=192.168.0.0/24,1-123456,10,13
	this addresses all computer ranging from 192.168.0.0 to192.168.0.255 (Class C). Usually are also /8 (Class A) and /16 (Class B).

Parameter	Description
	The serial number, FC, and PC are optional.
	This whitelist corresponds to the client list in <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> .
Blacklist <index>=<subnetz; ,<serial>[,FC[,PC]]]] [SZ, optional]</serial></subnetz; </index>	I Blacklist : These parameters hold the IP addresses of client PCs on the network which have no privilege to access the local <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> . When an IP address of a client is on this list, the access is denied.
	If no blacklist exists, no other restrictions apply.
	The syntax is as follows: Blacklist <index>=<subnetz>[,<serial>[,FC[,PC]]]</serial></subnetz></index>
	The serial number has to follow the pattern MaskByte-Serial Number (e.g. 1-1179681).
	Example:
	Blacklist1=192.168.0.0/24,1-123456,10,13
	this addresses all computer ranging from 192.168.0.0 to192.168.0.255 (Class C). Usually are also /8 (Class A) and /16 (Class B).
	The serial number, FC, and PC are optional.

Advanced Mode

The advanced access control mode allows the controlling of license access using access rules. The license access by single staff members but also of complete $\underline{\text{Active Directory}}^{D^{88}}$ groups can be organized. The detection of single staff members (user name) and groups happens automatically without any integration efforts. An <u>update control</u> D^{88} element is available.

O Basic		
Advanced		
odeMeter Server is currently	running in License Access Permission Mode: Advanced	
Advanced Mode Config	guration	
Global access rules	Global access rules	
Specific access rules All Containers Add new Firm Code	The global access rules control access to licenses for all CmContainer. If you define specific access rules, for these items the global access rules will be ignored.	
	Add new access rule	
	Default action: O Allow O Deny	

Figure 53:: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Access Control" - Advanced Access Control Mode

The list of License Access Permissions (access control list) can be <u>exported</u> D^{126} or <u>imported</u> D^{126} in a *.json format using the command line tool *cmu32*.

Two types of access rules exist:

- global access rules^{D 88}
- <u>specific access rules</u>¹⁸⁹

The <u>global access rules</u> control the license access to **all** *CmContainer*. If specific access rules have been defined, then these are exempted from the global access rules.

The <u>specific access rules</u> control license access to separately specified license entries for ISV or applications (*Firm Code*, *Product Code*, *Containers*). Then the specific access rules are valid and for matching license entries the global access rules are ignored.

Coupled with a limitation of user here also the number of available licenses can be set for each rule, and licenses can be reserved. This can set specific limits e.g. for some departments, while keeping one license reserved for exclusive use.

In some cases, different *Product Items* with the same *Product Code* are present, for instance, if the same software was bought with different license options. In such instances, the *Product Items* can be identified using associated *Product Items Text*, and rules can be defined for each *Product Item*.

The following conditions hold true for access rules:

- access rules are created, edited and deleted in a separate area or dialogs.
- access rules may cover several rules. Rules are processed top-down, which means that the order of the rules is decisive for the result.
- access rules conclude with an area defining the default setting for all license accesses which are not covered by rules.
- If specific access rules are defined, the most specified available access rules apply. If no rules are configured for the *Product Code*, the rules for the *Firm Code* apply. If no *Firm Code* rules exist, the global rules apply.

Active Direcory

A separate refresh button supports retrieving and thus reading of complete Active Directory groups and users.

Please note, that you previously must have configured *CodeMeter License Server* (CodeMeter.exe) as a network server ("Server Access¹⁸⁴").

Add Rule		
Action: O Allow	O Deny	
 Host 		
O Subnet		
O User		
O Group		3
		Add Cancel

The automatic filling of the drop-down list boxes **Users** and **Groups** is done by clicking the button ². In combination with a mouse-over pointer to display the tooltip texts, information on the following states is available.

Status	Tooltip Text
Data not yet retrieved	Click button to retrieve data from Active Directory.
Data currently being retrieved for the first time	Retrieval from Active Directory in progress.
Data is available	{x} users / {y} groups retrieved from Active Directory.
Data is available and currently retrieved	$\{x\}$ users / $\{y\}$ groups retrieved from Active Directory. Retrieval from Active Directory in progress.
An error has occurred, e.g. Active Directory not reachable.	Error on retrieving data from Active Directory.

Creating the global access rules

In order to create the global access rules to control license access globally for all *CmContainer*, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the "Global access rules" item in the left tree view.
- 2. Click the "Add new access rule" button. A dialog for defining a new rule displays.

Add Rule			
Action: O Allow	O Deny		
 Host 			
O Subnet			
O User			
O Group			~
Reserved: 💿 🖨	Limit: 🛛 🖨		
		Add	Cancel

3. Click the "Allow" or "Deny" radio button in the area Action to decide, whether the following license access by client is to be allowed or denied.

A client access can be defined by one of the following parameter: Host name, Subnet address User or Group name.

- Specify the desired parameter in the respective field.
 If an active directory is connected, a separate button enables automatic filling of the User and Group fields (see <u>here</u>^{D®}).
- Click the "Add" button to add the new rule. A click on the "Cancel" button cancels the process.

The new rule displays in the right rule view.

If you defined several rules, you may change the rule sequence by using the arrow symbols * . Rules are processed topdown, which means that the order of the rules is decisive for the result.

Using the "Edit" or "Delete" link allows you to modify a completely delete a rule.

6. Define the default setting for all license accesses which are not covered by rules. You have the option to set the **Default action** to allow or deny license access.

Click the "Allow" or "Deny" button.

7. Click the "Apply" button in the lower part to save the changes made to the global access rules. Using the "Undo Changes" button reverts the global access rules prior to the modification, and the "Restore Defaults" button applies the default settings.

If you apply the changes made, please <u>restart</u>³⁵ *CodeMeter License Server*.

The figure below shows an example of global access rules. It allows the global license access additionally by a guest user. All other licenses accesses are also allowed, if no specific access rules specify otherwise.

Add new access	rule		
Host: localhost Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	¥	
User: WIBU\wibu-guest Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	Ť	
Default action 💿 Allow 🔘 Deny			

Figure 54:: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Access Control" - advanced Mode- global access rules

Creating specific access rules

In addition to defining the global access rules, you have also the option to control the license access to specific separate license entries. Here you define specific access rules for separate defined *Firm Codes*, *Product Codes* or *Containers* (Serial Numbers).

Firm Code-specific access rules

In order to create specific access rules to control license access to separate *Firm Codes*, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Select the "Specific access rules" item in the left tree-view.
- 2. Click the "Add Firm Code" button.

The dialog for selecting a *Firm Codes* displays.

Add Firm Code		
6000010 - Sample Company		~
	Add	Cancel

3. Select the *Firm Code* and click the **"Add"** button. New specific access rules valid for this *Firm Code* display in the right rule view.

Firm Code: 6000010 (Universal License Testkit)			
	Add new access rule	9	
Defau	Ilt action 💿 Allow 🕻	Deny	
	Clone FC rule set	Delete FC rule set	

4. Click the **"Add new access rule"** button. A dialog for defining a new rule displays.

Action: Allow	O Deny		
 Host 			
O Subnet			
O User			
O Group			~
Reserved: 0 🛓	Limit: 🛛 韋		
		Add	Cancel

5. Click the "Allow" or "Deny" radio button in the area Action to decide whether the following license access by client is to be allowed or denied.

A client access can be defined by one of the following parameter: **Host** name, **Subnet** address **User** or **Group** name.

- Specify the desired parameter in the respective field.
 If an active directory is connected, a separate button enables automatic filling of the User and Group fields (see <u>here</u>^{D88}).
- 7. Click the "Add" button to add the new rule.

A click on the **"Cancel"** button cancels the process.

The new rule displays in the right rule view.

If you defined several rules, you may change the rule sequence by using the arrow symbols * . Rules are processed topdown, which means that the order of the rules is decisive for the result.

Using the **"Edit"** or **"Delete"** link allows you to modify a completely delete a rule.

If you delete *Firm Code*-specific access rules using the **"Delete rule list"** button, then also all *Product Code*-specific access rules - if existing - are deleted.

- Define the default setting for all license accesses which are not covered by rules. You have the option to set the Default action to allow or deny license access. Click the "Allow" or "Deny" button.
- 9. Optionally, you are able to clone an existing rule set for a *Firm Code* (FC) 1:1 to another *Firm Code*.

Click the button "Clone FC rule set" to open a dialog which allows to select a target *Firm Code*. Clicking the button "Clone" starts the process.

Clone to Firm Co	ode	
10 - Sample Company		~
	Clone	e Cancel

Clicking the button "Delete FC rule set" deletes all rules.

nis will delete ALL rules for this Firm Code as well as all its subordinate Product Code rule sets and remove the current Firm Code from the onfiguration.	
OK Cancel	

Please note that not only the *Firm Code* rule set is removed but <u>ALL</u> rules also for any subordinate *Product Codes*.

10. Click the **"Apply"** button in the lower part to save the changes made to the global access rules. Using the **"Undo Changes"** button reverts the global access rules prior to the modification, and the **"Restore Default"** button applies the default settings.

If you apply the changes made, please <u>restart</u>³⁵ *CodeMeter License Server*.

The figure below shows an example *Firm Code*-specific access rules. It allows the license access to the complete *Firm Code* 10 by a guest user and the complete support department. All other licenses accesses are also allowed, if no specific access rules specify otherwise.

Add new access	s rule	
Host: localhost Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	¥
User: WIBU\wibu-guest Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	Ť
Default action 🧿 Allo	w O Deny	

Figure 55:: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Access Control" - Advanced Mode - Specific access rules - Firm Code

Product Code-specific access rules

Specific access rules which refer to *Product Codes* also offer the option to reserve license accesses to defined clients. This, for example, allows to organize license access for separate departments while at the same time reserving exclusive license access for the heads of departments.

In order to create specific access rules to control license access to separate *Product Codes*, please proceed as follows:

Creating a Product Code-specific access rules requires a previously created Firm Code-specific access rules.

- 1. Select the "Specific access rules" item in the left tree-view.
- 2. Click the "Add Product Code" button.

The dialog for selecting a *Product Code* displays.

Add Product Code

Distinction based on Product Item Text
201000 - SampleNotePad - Basic Module - Concurrent U

Add Cancel

Checkbox "Distinction based on Product Item Text" .

3. Select the *Product Codes* and click the **"Add"** button. A new specific access rules valid for this *Product Code* displays in the right rule view. At the same time, the entry displays information on the **License Quantity**, i.e. the number of concurrent licenses on a network.

This number is not to be exceeded, if later defining limits to the number of accesses.



4. Click the **"Add new access rule"** button. A dialog for defining a new rule displays.

Add Rule	
Action: Allow Deny 	
• Host	
O Subnet	
O User	
O Group	2
Reserved: 0 💌 Limit: 0 💌	
	Add Cancel

5. Click the "Allow" or "Deny" radio button in the area Action to decide whether the following license access by client is to be allowed or denied.

A client access can be defined by one of the following parameter: Computer name, Subnet address User or Group name.

- 6. Specify the desired parameter in the respective field. If an active directory is connected, a separate button enables automatic filling of the User and Group fields (see <u>here</u>^{D88}).
- Specify the number of license accesses which can be optionally reserved for a defined client in the field Reserved. The field
 Limit states the allowed maximum of allocated license accesses by this client. The setting for a reserved license access
 always available for the client is: Reserved: 1; Limit: 1.

Please note that in the case of further specific access rules reservations and limits are added. The value of the License Quantity must <u>not</u> be exceeded.

If a rule applies but according to the limit set no licenses can be allocated by this rule, then it is assumed that the rule does not apply and the next rule is applied.

8. Click the "Add" button to add the new rule.

A click on the "Cancel" button cancels the process.

The new rule displays in the right rule view.

If you defined several rules, you may change the rule sequence by using the arrow symbols * *. Rules are processed topdown, which means that the order of the rules is decisive for the result.

Using the **"Edit"** or **"Delete"** link allows you to modify a completely delete a rule. In order to delete a complete *Product Code*-specific access rules use the **"Delete rule list"** button.

 Define the default setting for all license accesses which are not covered by rules. You have the option to set the Default action to allow or deny license access. Click the "Allow" or "Deny" button.

10. Optionally, you are able to clone an existing rule set for a *Product Code* (PC) 1:1 to another *Product Code*.

Click the button "Clone PC rule set" to open a dialog which allows to select a target *Product Code*. Clicking the button "Clone" starts the process.

Clone to Product Code	
Distinction based on Product Item Text	
201002 - SampleNotePad - Hex View Module - Floating 🔽	
Clone Cancel	
Clicking the button "Delete PC rule set" deletes	 he complete rule set for this <i>Product Code</i> .



11. Click the **"Apply"** button in the lower part to save the changes made to the global access rules. Using the **"Undo Changes"** button reverts the global access rules prior to the modification, and the **"Restore Defaults"** button applies the default settings.

If you apply the changes made, please <u>restart</u> ³⁵ *CodeMeter License Server*.

The figure below shows an example of a specific access rules with exclusive access rights (Reserved: 1; Limit: 1) to the *Product Code* 201000 of *Firm Code* 10 for a guest user, the complete support department and a Supervisor. 2 license accesses of a total of 5 license accesses (license quantity) remains available and the default license access is defined as allowed.

Product Code: 6000010:20 (SampleNotePad - Basic Mo Concurrent User) License Quantity: 5	odule -	
Add new access rule		
Host: localhost Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	÷
User: WIBU\wibu-guest Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	↑ ↓
User: wibu\support Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	↑ ↓
User: WIBU\Supervisor Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	Ť
Default action 💿 Allow 🔾	Deny	
Clone PC rule set	Delete PC	rule set

Figure 56:: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Access Control" - Advanced Mode - Specific access rules - Product Code

Container-specific access rules

Specific access rules which refer to *Containers* also offer the option to reserve license accesses to defined *Containers*. This, for example, allows to organize license access for separate departments while at the same time reserving exclusive license access for the heads of departments.

In order to create specific access rules to control license access to separate Containers, please proceed as follows:

- **1.** Select the **"Specific access rules"** item in the left tree-view.
- 2. Click the "Add new Container" button.
 - The dialog for selecting a *Container* displays.

Add Container

3-3541282		~
	Add	Cancel

3. Select the *Container* and click the **"Add"** button. New specific access rules valid for this *Container* display in the right rule view.

Container: 3-3541282
Add new access rule
Default action: Allow Deny
Clone Container rule set Delete Container rule set

Click the "Add new access rule" button.
 A dialog for defining a new rule displays.

Add Rule

Action: 🧿	Allow	0 0)eny			
Host						
O Subnet						
O User						
O Group						3
					Add	Cancel

6. Click the "Allow" or "Deny" radio button in the area Action to decide whether the following license access by client is to be allowed or denied.

A client access can be defined by one of the following parameter: Host name, Subnet address User or Group name.

- Specify the desired parameter in the respective field. If an active directory is connected, a separate button enables automatic filling of the User and Group fields (see here^{D88}).
- 8. Click the "Add" button to add the new rule.

A click on the **"Cancel"** button cancels the process.

The new rule displays in the right rule view.

If you defined several rules, you may change the rule sequence by using the arrow symbols * . Rules are processed topdown, which means that the order of the rules is decisive for the result.

Using the **"Edit"** or **"Delete"** link allows you to modify a completely delete a rule.

9. Define the default setting for all license accesses which are not covered by rules. You have the option to set the **Default action** to allow or deny license access.

Click the "Allow" or "Deny" button.

10. Optionally, you are able to clone an existing rule set for a *Container* 1:1 to another *Container*.

Click the button "Clone Container rule set" to open a dialog which allows to select a target *Container*. Clicking the button "Clone" starts the process.

Clone to Container		
3-3448483 - Sample CmDongle		~
	Clone	Cancel

Clicking the button "Delete Container rule set" deletes all rules.

~

.

This will delete ALL rules for this Container as well as all its subordinate Firm Code rule sets a the configuration.	nd remove the current Container from
	OK Cancel

Please note that not only the *Container* rule set is removed but <u>ALL</u> rules also for any subordinate *Firm Code* rule sets and remove the current *Container* form the configuration.

11. Click the **"Apply"** button in the lower part to save the changes made to the global access rules. Using the **"Undo Changes"** button reverts the global access rules prior to the modification, and the **"Restore Default"** button applies the default settings.

If you apply the changes made, please <u>restart</u>³⁵ *CodeMeter License Server*.

The figure below shows an example *Container*-specific access rules. It allows the license access to the *Container* for the complete *Firm Code* 10 by a guest user and the complete support department. All other licenses accesses are also allowed, if no specific access rules specify otherwise.

Add new acces	s rule	
Host: localhost Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	¥
User: WIBU\wibu-guest Action: Allow	<u>Edit</u> <u>Delete</u>	t
Default action 🧿 Allo	ow 🔾 Deny	

Figure 57:: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Access Control" - Advanced Mode - Specific access rules - Container

2.9.8.7 License Transfer Configuration

On the **"Configuration | Server | License Transfer Configuration"** page you define the settings for the license transfer. The license transfer can either be blocked completely, even if the programmed license allows it. Or the maximum borrowing period can be redefined without overwriting or exceeding the original programmed borrowing period.

Server Access License Access Permi	issions License Transfer Configuration	
Configuration	_	
License Transfer blocked:		
Maximum Borrowing Time:	0 Hours Apply Restore Defaults	

Figure 58: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Server | License Transfer Configuration"

Element	Description
	Check the checkbox following the License Transfer blocked option to generally prevent a license transfer, although the programmed license allows a license transfer.
	Specify in the Maximum Borrowing Time field in hours the maximum time allowed for borrowing a license as part of a license transfer. The originally programmed borrowing time is not overwritten, but another time check is added which however cannot exceed the originally programmed time.

Click the "Apply" button to save the changes you have made.

By a previous click on the "Restore Defaults" button you save the default settings.

2.9.8.8 Prepared License Borrowing

On the page **"Configuration | Server | Prepared License Borrowing"** you are able, if you require, to modify entry-specific settings of borrowed licenses, in order to change the number of borrowed licenses or the borrowing period to a value other than programmed.

These settings display only, if activated at "Configuration | Advanced Configuration | Extra" in the group Additional WebAdmin Configuration

Please note, that Prepared License Borrowing supports only Firm Codes smaller than 6.000.000.

Do not overwrite Entry Setti Overwrite Entry Setti	ngs	
Maximum Borrow Duration: Maximum Borrow Quantity:	Minutes Licenses	
Server Identification:	Server Name 🗸 🗸	

Figure 59: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Server | Prepared License Borrowing"

For the individual setting of License Borrowing paramete, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Activate the option "Overwrite Entry Settings" in order to allow modifying license options of the borrowed license.
- 2. Enter in the field "Maximum Borrow Duration" the maximum borrowing period in minutes, the license is to be borrowable.
- 3. Enter in the field "Maximum Borrow Quantity" the maximum number of borrowed license to be borrowable.
- **4.** Select in field **"Server Identification"** how the server is identified: either by Server Name or IP address.
- 5. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings.

2.9.8.9 CodeMeter Time Server

On the "Configuration | Advanced | CodeMeter Time Server" page you define settings for the CodeMeter Time Server.

Please note that only Wibu-Systems CodeMeter Time Server may be specified here.

You <u>cannot</u> specify your own NTP (Network Time Protocol) time servers here, as this time synchronization does not guarantee a *Certified Time*, which plays an important role, for example, when retrieving and subsequently validating timebased licenses.

CodeMeter Time Serv	ver Extra		
-CodeMeter Time	Server		
1. cmtime.codemet	er.com	(i)	
2. cmtime.codemet	er.us	•••	
3. cmtime.codemet	er.de	a	
add new Code	Meter Time Server (no NTP	Server allowed)	
Time Out:	20 Seconds	☑ Use HTTPS	
		Apply Restore Defaults	

Figure 60: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | CodeMeter Time Server"

Element	Description
	Shows a list of <i>Wibu-Systems CodeMeter Time Server</i> allowing for an update of the <i>Certified Time. CodeMeter Time Server</i> are specified either as Internet address or IP address.

Element	Description
	You edit the <i>CodeMeter Time Server</i> list by using the <table-cell-rows> "add" or 🇊 "remove" buttons. You change the order of the list by using the 📀 "up" and 😌 "down" buttons.</table-cell-rows>
Time Out	Defines the maximum response period for the CodeMeter Time Server. The default value is 20 seconds.
Use HTTPS	Activates HTTPS protocol for accessing CodeMeter Time Server.

Click the "**Apply**" button to save all the changes you have made. By a previous click on the "**Restore Defaults**" button you save the default settings.

2.9.8.10 Trusted WebSocket Origins

On the **"Configuration | Advanced | Trusted WebSocket Origins"** page you are able to set local exceptions for checking trusted WebSocket Origins.

Since *CodeMeter* Version 7.10a. by default, it is mandatory to check for the origin of a request when information and data is exchanged via web components with *CodeMeter License Server*. This is done by certificates issued for these purposes.

The list **Trusted WebSocket Origins** allows to specify local exceptions for this check. This means that no certificates are required for communication, or existing certificates are ignored.

CodeMeter Time Server	Trusted WebSocket Origins Extra	
Trusted WebSocket (No trusted WebSocket Orig	-	
et add new trusted We	ebSocket Origin	
	Apply Restore Defaults	

Figure 61: CodeMeter WebAdmin - "Configuration | Trusted WebSocket Origins"

Element	Description	
Trusted WebSocket Origins	Shows a list of local exceptions entries for checking trusted WebSocket Origins.	
	You edit the list by using the <table-cell-rows> "add" or 🗊 "remove" icons.</table-cell-rows>	
add new trusted WebSocket Origin	Adds an entry for the list Trusted WebSocket Origins . 1. Enter the new trusted WebSocket Origin.	
	Enter a new trusted WebSocket Origin to be accepted without checking certificates (http:// or https://): http://	
	Supported input formats are IPv4 and IPv6 addresses and port specifications, e.g. http://localhost:4040", "http://[2001:db8::1%25eth0]" "https:// 2001:db8::1]:4040". Click the Add button. The entry displays in the list.	
	CodeMeter Time Server Trusted WebSocket Origins Extra	
	http://address.com	
	add new trusted WebSocket Origin	
	Apply Restore Defaults	
	In the list result you may delete entries using the 🎯 remove icon.	

Click the "**Apply**" button to save all the changes you have made. By a previous click on the "**Restore Defaults**" button you save the default settings, i.e local exceptions entries for checking trusted WebSocket Origins will be removed.

2.9.8.11 Extra

On the "Configuration | Advanced | Extra" page you configure some additional advanced settings.

Time Server Extra	
API-Communication-Mode	
✓ IPv4	
☑ IPv6	
Shared Memory	
Edit	{API}
Changes only take effect after restarting CodeMeter	
Network Advanced	
Network Port: 22350	
Network Timeout: 100 Seconds	
UDP Waiting Time: 1000 Milliseconds	
Edit	
Changes only take effect after restarting CodeMeter	
License Transfer Configuration	
Storage of additional License Transfer information: 100 Days	
Edit	
Eur	
Changes only take effect after restarting CodeMeter	
⊂ Additional WebAdmin Configuration	
Enable Prepared License Borrowing Configuration	
Prepared License Borrowing is supported for Firm Codes smaller than 6,000,000.	
repared accrise borrowing is supported for rinn codes sinaller than 0,000,000.	
Edit	

Figure 62: CodeMeter WebAdmin – "Configuration | Advanced | Extra"

API Communication Mode

Here you define which communication mode *CodeMeter License Server* uses. Please proceed as follows:

- **1.** Click the **Edit** button.
- **2.** Check the box to select the mode.

The following parameter are available:

CodeMeter-Version	Properties
smaller than 4.40	'1' TCP/IP (Default)
	'2' Shared Memory
starting with 4.40	'1' Platform-specific (Default)
	Platform-specific defaults: • Windows: IPv6, IPv4; Shared Memory • Linux/macOS:IPv6, IPv4 • WinCE: IPv4, Shared Memory
	'2' Shared Memory
	'4' IPv4
	'8' IPv6
	Single modi may be combined.

Wibu-Systems recommends to use the relevant default settings, if no justified reasons suggest otherwise.

Alternatively, by editing registry or server entries you are also able to define which communication mode *CodeMeter License Server* uses. The following table shows you where for which operating system you find the profiling to set the communication mode. The parameter **ApiCommunicationMode**. is available for setting the mode.

Operating system	Registry / Server Entry
Windows	HKLM/SOFTWARE/WIBU-SYSTEMS/CodeMeter/Server/CurrentVersion
macOS	/Library/Preferences/com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini
Linux	/etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini

3. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings. Clicking the button "Cancel" cancels the configuration.



Network Advanced

Here you define some advanced network settings. Please proceed as follows:

- 1. Click the Edit button.
- 2. Enter the desired values in the respective fields.

The following parameter are available:

[]] Please make sure you activated CodeMeter License Server for m running as network server 1^{84} .

Element	Description
Network Port	Define a network port other than the default port, if desired.
Network Timeout	Defines the maximum response period for the <i>CodeMeter</i> License Server if running on a network. By default, this value is 100 seconds.
UDP Waiting Time	Specify the UDP Waiting Time in order to define the period in which a UDP request for existing <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> on the network has to reply. By default, this value is 1000 milliseconds. Changing this time allows to customize the performance of the service. However, when no urgent need exists, you should keep that default.

3. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings. Clicking the button "Cancel" cancels the configuration.

Make sure you restart CodeMeter after changing the settings.

License Transfer Configuration

Here you define the period of how additional license transfer activities are stored allowing you to obtain information on the PC (host) to which the last transfer activity referred to.

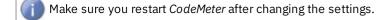
Please refer as follows:

- **1.** Click the **Edit** button.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the respective field.

The following parameter are available:

Element	Description
	Specifies the number of days license transfer information is saved.
information	The default setting is 100 days.

4. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings. Clicking the button "Cancel" cancels the configuration.



Additional WebAdmin Configuration

If you require, you are able to allow and activate modifying entry-specific settings of borrowed licenses.

Please note, that Prepared License Borrowing supports only Firm Codes smaller than 6.000.000.

Please proceed as follows:

1. Click the **"Edit"** button

The checkbox **Enable Prepared License Borrowing Configuration** becomes editable.

- 2. Check the box Enable Prepared License Borrowing Configuration to trigger displaying the page "Configuration | Server | Prepared License Borrowing¹⁹⁶".
- 5. Click the "Apply" button to save the changes or "Restore Defaults" restoring the default settings. Clicking the button "Cancel" cancels the configuration.

2.9.9 Info

The "Info" page displays an overview of products and important Wibu-Systems addresses.

	CodeMeter WebAdmin	C⁴
	ntainer ~ License Assignment ~ Diagnosis Configuration Info	
i Info		🧾 English (US) 🗸
CmDon	Multiple Systems support virtually all operating systems and come in a broad variet ple represents the hardware-based and CmActLicense the completely software-base. Protected digital content includes desktop PC, server, embedded system, mobile, cloud computing environments.	ed variant of
For troubles	hooting or support please visit our Support Homepage or send an e-mail to support You can find additional Tools and Help on our Web Sites under www.wibu.com	
Current Server: I	ocalhost (127.0.0.1) 🚱 🕕 WebAdmin Version:	

Figure 63: CodeMeter WebAdmin – Info

2.9.10 License Transfer

The License Transfer is supported for only, if using *Universal Firm Codes* with a number range bigger than 6.000.000. • Of the Transfer Types only the types *Licenses* (moving 'n' from 'm' licenses) and *Borrow local license*.

CodeMeter WebAdmin on various pages displays License Transfer Options and a History. Following tables list potentials items.

For a brief example of a license transfer of type "Licenses" ('n' from 'm' licenses) see <u>here</u>¹¹⁰¹ and for the type "Borrow local license" <u>here</u>¹⁰⁶.

License Transfer Options

In the case of a license transfer activity, this table displays the actual values of the license transfer option.

Option	Descriptio	n
License received from	Serial num	ber of the CmContainers from which a license has been received.
Pulling allowed	Value	Description
	y e s n o	A license can be actively requested by a receiving <i>CmContainer</i> from a sending <i>CmContainer</i> . A license <u>cannot</u> be actively requested by a receiving <i>CmContainer</i> from a sending <i>CmContainer</i> .
Returning allowed	Value	Description
	yes	A previously transferred license <u>can</u> be returned from the receiving <i>CmContainer</i> to the sending <i>CmContainer</i> .
	no	A previously transferred license <u>cannot</u> be returned from the receiving <i>CmContainer</i> to the sending <i>CmContainer</i> .
Firm Item at target required	Value	Description
	yes	On the target <i>CmContainer</i> a <i>Firm Item</i> <u>must</u> exist before the transfer takes place (<i>CmActLicense</i>).
	no	On the target <i>CmContainer</i> a <i>Firm Item</i> <u>must not</u> exist before the transfer takes place (<i>CmActLicense</i>).
Transfer Type	Display of	Transfer Type
	Value	Description
	Licenses	An existing <i>Product Item</i> with <i>License Quantity</i> is duplicated in two <i>Product Items</i> while the <i>License Quantity</i> is split over the two <i>CmContainer</i> .
	Borrow Local License	A license is borrowed for local use only (without connection to a license server) for a definable period from one <i>CmContainer</i> to another. After the period has expired, the licenses automatically reallocates to the server's license pool. A locally borrowed license can not be further transferred
Transfer Depth	This option	n specifies the number of license transfer levels involved
Borrow Expiration Time	Date at wh	nich the borrowing expires.
Borrow Source	Serial num	ber of the Source-CmContainers from which a license has been borrowed.
Licensor Transfer Key	Key to cre	ate the required certificates.
2.9.10.1 Licenses		

.9.10.1 Licenses

A brief example for performing a license transfer of type "Licenses" ('n' from 'm' licenses) covers moving ¹ and returning ¹ of licenses.

For a sender and a receiver the various CodeMeter WebAdmin views will display (CmContainer, Firm Item, Product Item Details, License Monitoring).

30 Licenses are moved and returned.

2.9.10.11Move 'n' from 'n' licenses

CmContainer Details

C	Sender Licenses	130-3356136053	CmActLicense 3.00
<u> </u>	▲ Licenses V CmContainer Info V User Data		
▲ 6000	010 Sender Licenses	CodeMeter Evaluation Lic	ense - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code	a Name	Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
2001	L Transfer	O H n/a n/a	70 n/a

C ^a Receiver Licenses	130-2755285549			CmActLicense 3.00
► Licenses ► CmContainer In	fo 🛛 💙 User Data			
▲ 6000010 Receiver Licenses			CodeMeter Evaluation	License - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code Name			Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
2001 Transfer		0	n/a n/a	30 n/a

Firm Item Details

Sender

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Sender Licenses" (130-3356136053)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Sender Licenses (130-3356136053)	65535	2	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
2001	Sender Licenses (130-3356136053)	Transfer	n/a	n/a	70	n/a

License Transfer Options

Туре	Value
Pulling allowed	1
Licensor Transfer Key	<32 Bytes>

Receiver

C ⁴	Receiver Li	censes		130-2995221873	CmActLicense 3.00
	▲ Licenses	✓ CmContainer Info	💙 User Data		
^ 60000	010 Receive	er Licenses		CodeMeter Ev	valuation License - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code	Name			Unit Counter Valid Uni	til License Quantity Feature Map
2001	Transfer			o n/a n/a	30 n/a

Product Item Details

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Sender Licenses" (130-3356136053)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value
Text		8		Transfer
License Quantity		4		70

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Licenses
Transfer Depth	2

License Transfer History

	#	Status	Туре	Time	License Quantity	Transfer ID	Client (User)	CmContainer	Update Counter
ſ	1	Transferred & Receipted	Licenses	2016-01-20 16:24:59	30	efe325c6ef38814495c5	fs1 (WIBU\fs)	130-2995221873	0

Receiver

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Receiver Licenses" (130-2995221873)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes) Depend	lencies Value
Text		8	Transfer
License Quantity		4	30

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
License received from	130-3356136053
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Licenses
Transfer Depth	1

License Monitoring

6000010 Vendor 1							
Product Code Name	Feature Map	License Quantity	User Limit (Borrowed)	No User Limit	Exclusive	Shared	Available
2001 Transfer	-	70 2	0(-)	0	0	0	70
2001 Transfer	-	30	0 (-)	0	0	0	30

2.9.10.12Return 'n' from 'm' licenses

CmContainer Details

C [*]	Sender Licenses	130-3356136053	CmActLicense 3.00
	▲ Licenses		
▲ 6000	010 Sender Licenses	CodeMeter Evaluation	License - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code	Name	Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
2001	Transfer	🗿 🗄 n/a n/a	100 n/a

Receiver

C ⁴	Receiver Lie	enses		130-2995221873 CmActLicense 3.		CmActLicense 3.00	
<u> </u>	 Licenses 	♥ CmContainer Info	♥ User Data				
▲ 60000	10 Receiver	r Licenses			Codel	Meter Evaluatio	on License - not for commercial use! 🧿
Product Code	Name				Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
No Product It	ems available						
Expired and/o	or returned Produc	ct Items					
2001	Transfer			0	n/a	n/a	0 n/a

Firm Item Details

Sender

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Sender Licenses" (130-3356136053)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Sender Licenses (130-3356136053)	65535	2	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
2001	Sender Licenses (130-3356136053)	Transfer	n/a	n/a	100	n/a

License Transfer Options

Туре	Value
Pulling allowed	1
Licensor Transfer Key	<32 Bytes>

Receiver

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Receiver Licenses" (130-2995221873)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Receiver Licenses (130-2995221873)	65535	2	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map			
No Product Items a	vailable						
Expired and/or returned Product Items							
2001	Receiver Licenses (130-2995221873)	Transfer	n/a n/a	0 n/a			
				Invalid			

License Transfer Options

Туре	Value
Pulling allowed	1
Licensor Transfer Key	<32 Bytes>

Product Item Details

Sender

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Sender Licenses" (130-3356136053)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes) Dependencie	es Value
Text		8	Transfer
License Quantity		4	100

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Licenses
Transfer Depth	2

License Transfer History

#	Status	Туре	Time	License Quantity	Transfer ID	Client (User)	CmContainer	Update Counter
1	0	Licenses	2016-01-20 16:24:59	30	efe325c6ef38814495c5	fs1 (WIBU\fs)	130-2995221873	0

Receiver

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Receiver Licenses" (130-2995221873)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value
Text		8		Transfer
License Quantity		4		0, <no network=""></no>

License Transfer Options

License received from 130-3356136053 Pulling allowed Yes Returning allowed Yes Firm Item at target required No Transfer Type Licenses Transfer Depth 1	Option	Value
Returning allowed Yes Firm Item at target required No Transfer Type Licenses	License received from	130-3356136053
Firm Item at target required No Transfer Type Licenses	Pulling allowed	Yes
Transfer Type Licenses	Returning allowed	Yes
	Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Denth 1	Transfer Type	Licenses
	Transfer Depth	1

License Monitoring

▲ 6000010 Vendor 1							
Product Code Name	Feature Map	License Quantity	User Limit (Borrowed)	No User Limit	Exclusive	Shared	Available
2001 Transfer	-	100 2	0 (-)	0	0	0	100
2001 Transfer	-	0	- (-)	-	-	-	0

2.9.10.2 License Borrowing

A brief example for performing a license transfer of type "Borrow Local License" covers <u>borrowing</u>¹⁰⁶ and <u>returning</u>¹⁰⁸ of licenses.

For a sender and a receiver the various *CodeMeter WebAdmin* views will display (*CmContainer, Firm Item, Product Item* Details, License Monitoring).

1 License is borrowed and returned.

2.9.10.21Borrow

CmContainer Details

Sender

C	Sender Borrowing	130-3834989529	CmActLicense 3.00
<u> </u>	▲ Licenses CmContainer Info	V User Data	
▲ 6000	010 Vendor 1	CodeMeter Evalu	uation License - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code	Name	Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
2001	Licenses to borrow	OH n/a n/a	200 n/a

Receiver

C *	Receiver Borrowing	130-3571548377	CmActLicense 3.00
<u> </u>	▲ Licenses ✓ CmContainer Info ✓ User Data		
▲ 60000	010 Vendor 1	CodeMeter Evalu	ation License - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code	Name	Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
2001	Licenses to borrow	0 n/a n/a	1 (local) n/a

Firm Item Details

Sender

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Sender Borrowing" (130-3834989529)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Sender Borrowing (130-3834989529)	23	43	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
2001	Sender Borrowing (130-3834989529)	Licenses to borrow	n/a	n/a	200	n/a

License Transfer Options

Туре	Value
Pulling allowed	1
Licensor Transfer Key	<32 Bytes>

Receiver

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Receiver Borrowing" (130-3571548377)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Receiver Borrowing (130-3571548377)	23	43	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
2001	Receiver Borrowing (130-3571548377)	Licenses to borrow	n/a	n/a	1 (local)	n/a

License Transfer Options Type Value Pulling allowed 1 Licensor Transfer Key <32 Bytes>

Product Item Details

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Sender Borrowing" (130-3834989529)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value
Text		19		Licenses to borrow
License Quantity		4		200

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Borrow Local License
Transfer Depth	1

License Transfer History

#	Status	Туре	Time	Borrow Expiration Time	Transfer ID	Client (User)	CmContainer	Update Counter
1	Transferred	Borrow Local License	2016-01-21 11:49:21	2016-02-03 13:08:02	b75ae7e7f827e41313cd	fs1 (WIBU\fs)	130-3571548377	0

Receiver

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Receiver Borrowing" (130-3571548377)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes) Dependencies	Value	
Text		19	Licenses to borrow	
License Quantity		4	1 (local) (LocalOnly)	

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
License received from	130-3834989529
Borrow Expiration Time	2016-02-03 13:08:02
Borrow Source	130-3834989529
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Borrow Local License
Transfer Depth	0

License Monitoring

▲ 6000010 Vendor 1							
Product Code Name	Feature Map	License Quantity	User Limit (Borrowed)	No User Limit	Exclusive	Shared	Available
2001 Licenses to borrow	-	200	1 (1)	0	0	0	199
2001 Licenses to borrow	-	1 (local)	0 (-)	0	0	0	1

2.9.10.22Return

CmContainer Details

C ⁴	Sender Borrowing	130-3834989529	CmActLicense 3.00
<u> </u>	▲ Licenses		
▲ 6000	010 Vendor 1	CodeMeter Evaluation	License - not for commercial use! 0
Product Code	Name	Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
2001	Licenses to borrow	O H n/a n/a	200 n/a

Receiver

C	Receiver Lie	enses		130-29952	30-2995221873 CmActLicense	
<u>_</u>	∧ Licenses	V CmContainer Info	Vuser Data			
▲ 60000	10 Receiver	Licenses			CodeMeter Evaluation I	License - not for commercial use! 🧿
Product Code	Name				Unit Counter Valid Until	License Quantity Feature Map
No Product Ite	ems available					
Expired and/o	r returned Produc	t Items				
2001	Transfer			0	n/a n/a	0 n/a

Firm Item Details

Sender

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Sender Borrowing" (130-3834989529)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Sender Borrowing (130-3834989529)	23	43	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
2001	Sender Borrowing (130-3834989529)	Licenses to borrow	n/a	n/a	200	n/a

License Transfer Options

Туре	Value
Pulling allowed	1
Licensor Transfer Key	<32 Bytes>

Receiver

Firm Item Details

Firm Item 6000010 of CmContainer "Receiver Licenses" (130-2995221873)

CmContainer	Firm Access Counter	Firm Update Counter	Firm Precise Time
Receiver Licenses (130-2995221873)	65535	2	2000-01-01 01:00:00

Product Items

Product Code	CmContainer	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Map
No Product Items available						
Expired and/or returned Product Items						
2001	Receiver Licenses (130-2995221873)	Transfer	n/a	n/a	0	n/a
						Invalid

License Transfer Options

Туре	Value
Pulling allowed	1
Licensor Transfer Key	<32 Bytes>

Product Item Details

Sender

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Sender Borrowing" (130-3834989529)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value
Text		19		Licenses to borrow
License Quantity		4		200

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Borrow Local License
Transfer Depth	1

License Transfer History

#	Status	Туре	Time	Borrow Expiration Time	Transfer ID	Client (User)	CmContainer	Update Counter
1	0	Borrow Local License	2016-01-21 15:22:58	2016-02-03 13:08:02	535bbf992153b3a7b26d	fs1 (WIBU\fs)	130-2034680140	0

Receiver

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "Receiver Borrowing" (130-3571548377)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes) Dependencies	Value
Text		19	Licenses to borrow
License Quantity		4	1 (local) (LocalOnly)

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
License received from	130-3834989529
Borrow Expiration Time	2016-02-03 13:08:02
Borrow Source	130-3834989529
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	No
Transfer Type	Borrow Local License
Transfer Depth	0

License Monitoring

6000010 Vendor 1							
Product Code Name	Feature Map	License Quantity	User Limit (Borrowed)	No User Limit	Exclusive	Shared	Available
2001 Licenses to borrow	-	200	0 (-)	0	0	0	200
2001 Licenses to borrow	-	0	0 (-)	0	0	0	0

2.9.11 Module Items

Module Items are supported for only, if using Universal Firm Codes with a number range bigger than 6.000.000.

Module Items allow the organizational grouping of different license entries required for a product. This is especially helpful when using the license transfer.

In the area "Licenses" of the Container navigation item existing *Module Items* display as arrow symbols (⁵).

C ⁴	ModuleIT	130-535939122		CmActLicense	3.00
<u> </u>	▲ Licenses ✓ CmContainer	Info 🛛 💙 User Data			
▲ 60000	10 Module Items CAD Inc.	Cod	eMeter Evaluation Licens	e - not for commer	cial use!
roduct Code	Name	Unit Counter	Valid Until	License Quantity	Feature Ma
2001	CAD Inc.	0 1000	2016-03-30 23:59:59	100	0x32168
\$ 20330101	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21000101	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
\$ 20331103	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21000504	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
\$ 20430105	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21000806	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
\$ 20330307	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 2100008	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
4 20330909	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21008810	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
9002	Module Items	0 1000	2016-03-30 23:59:59	100	0x32168
4 20330101	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21002102	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
4 20331103	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21000504	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
4 20430105	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21000806	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
\$ 20330307	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
\$ 21000008	CAD Inc Components	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
\$ 20330909	CAD Inc Setup	52	2016-05-31 09:18:37	n/a	n/a
6 21009910	CAD Inc Components	p/=	n/a	n/a	n/a

Figure 64:CodeMeter WebAdmin – Container | Licenses - Module Items

On clicking the *Product Code*, which holds the *Module Items*, the **Product Item Details** page opens and in the lower part existing *Module Items* displays.

Product Item Details

Product Item 6000010:2001 of CmContainer "ModuleIT" (130-535939122)

Product Item Options	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Dependencies	Value
Text		9		CAD Inc.
Feature Map		4		0000 0000 0000 0011 0010 0001 0110 1000 (0x32168)
Unit Counter		4	data, serial	1000
Aktivierungsdatum		4	data, serial, counter	2015-04-01 00:00:00
Activation Time				
Secret Data	124	48	data, serial, counter	<secret></secret>

Module Items

Product Code	Name
20330101	CAD Inc Setup
20330307	CAD Inc Setup
20330909	CAD Inc Setup
20331103	CAD Inc Setup
20430105	CAD Inc Setup
21000008	CAD Inc Components
21000101	CAD Inc Components
21000504	CAD Inc Components
21000806	CAD Inc Components
21008810	CAD Inc Components

License Transfer Options

Option	Value
Pulling allowed	Yes
Returning allowed	Yes
Firm Item at target required	Yes
Transfer Type	Units
Transfer Depth	2

Figure 65:CodeMeter WebAdmin – Product Item Details - Module Items

On clicking a *Module Item* the usual **<u>Product Item Detail</u>**^{D61} page opens.

2.10 CmDust (CodeMeter Enduser Support Tool)

At times, it may necessary to receive help by our support when using *CodeMeter*. In order to ease identification of troubles, the program *CmDust* (**C**ode**M**eter En**du**ser **S**upport **T**ool) for the command line has been developed.

No secret information is transferred to Wibu-Systems. You are able to check the information saved in plain text.

CmDust on Windows

Wopen CmDust using the "Start | All Programs | CodeMeter | Tools" menu item.

Press "Windows" key to open Start screen | Type "CmDust" | Press "Enter" key.

The result of the program execution is written to the text file CmDust-Result.log and saved to the user directory which automatically opens when starting *CmDust*.

Alternatively, you are able to use the command line application <u>cmu</u>D¹¹⁷ to create a log file.

For analyses this file can be sent to Wibu-Systems.

🗳 CmDust on macOS

For macOS you create the *CmDust* file using the <u>cmu</u>^{D116} command line program. Calling *cmu* is stored in the search path.

To create a *CmDust* log, please proceed as follows:

- 1. Open *cmu* command line
- 2. Type in the following command
- cmu --cmdust Using the option --file allows to add a name and a saving location. By default, the file is written to the directory from which you accessed *cmu*.
- 3. Send this file for analyzing to Wibu-Systems.

CmDust on 👌 Linux

For the operating systems Linux you create the *CmDust* file using the <u>cmu</u>¹¹⁶ command line program. Calling *cmu* is stored in the search path.

- **1.** Open *cmu* command line
- Type in the following command cmu --cmdust Using the option --file allows to add a name and a saving location. By default, the file is written to the directory from which you accessed *cmu*.
- 3. Send this file for analyzing to Wibu-Systems.

CmDust output

CmDust reads out the following settings:

- Information on the operating system: version, installed service packs, language settings.
- CodeMeter relevant registry entries: installation path, settings of CodeMeter License Server and CodeMeter WebAdmin, backup and HTTP settings.
- AddOns: information on all CodeMeter AddOns.
- Information on CodeMeter and CmContainer: software and hardware version and all entries of connected CmContainer.

```
_____
CmDust Version 4.40 Build 660 of 2011-11-10
Copyright (C) 2005-2011 by WIBU-SYSTEMS AG. All rights reserved.
CmDustLog created at 2011-11-17 15:24:40 (UTC)
CmDust was started from: C:\Program Files\CodeMeter\Runtime\bin
Current User has administrator rights
_____
                                   OS: Microsoft Windows 8 Business Edition, 32-bit Service Pack 1 (build 7601)
Computer Name: FS2.wibu.local
Found IP address: 10.49.12.16 | 192.168.243.1 | 192.168.204.1 | 127.0.0.1
Not running inside Virtual Environment.
Language Settings:
 Machine: English
 Current User: English
DataExecutionProtection state:
OPTIN (Only Windows system components and services have DEP applied.)
Current User has administrator rights
Overview of available drives:
 C: = Fix Drive (304336 MB)
 D: \setminus = CDROM
 E:\ = Removable Drive Bus=Usb;WIBU - CodeMeter-StickM (7832 MB), contains codemtr.io
 _____
************************** Relevant registry entries ***********************************
[HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\WIBU-SYSTEMS\CodeMeter] <All>
RuntimeVersion <All> = "4.40.660.500"
```

2.11 CMU - CodeMeter Universal Support Tool

You have also the option to alternatively execute some *CodeMeter Control Center* functions by the command line based *CodeMeter Universal Support Tool (cmu)*.

cmu supports you in:

- listing of CmContainer contents
- creating a simple test environment for CmContainer
- executing a certified time update, and creating and importing of license request and update files (Context Files and Update Files, *.WibuRaC and *.WibuRaU).

Call cmu in the directory %\Program Files%\CodeMeter\Runtime\bin using the command cmu[32].exe.

Reference on Windows call *cmu* by the start menu item **"Start | All Programs | CodeMeter | Tools | CodeMeter Command Prompt"**.

🛨 Press "Windows" key to open Start screen | Type "CodeMeter Command Prompt" | Press "Enter" key.

For the operating systems 📫 macOS and Δ Linux this command is provided by the usual search path parameter.

The following list shows all existing *cmu* commands. A short example section is appended.

- <u>General settings</u>¹¹⁶
- <u>CodeMeter Time Server settings</u>¹¹⁸
- <u>License transfer options</u>¹¹⁸
- <u>Named User licenses</u>¹²⁰
- Additional cmu options
- Examples¹²⁷

General settings			
Command	Description		
/h orhelp	shows this help in the command line window.		
/v orversion	shows the versions of all available CodeMeter components.		
/l orlist	lists all connected CmContainer by way of their serial numbers.		
/x orlist- content	lists the contents of all connected <i>CmContainer</i> .		
/k orlist-server	lists all available network license server.		
/n orlist-	lists the network license information of the own server.		
network	For explanations of terms, e.g. access modes, please see information on <u>license monitoring</u> ⁶⁸ and <u>terms in</u> <u>license display</u> ⁵⁵ in <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> .		
	lists network license information also of remote CodeMeter server.		
	-	servername> all-servers] [serial <serial>] [oductcode <productcode> [featuremap <featuremap>]]]</featuremap></productcode></serial>	
	all-servers	lists the network license information for all found servers.	
	server <servername></servername>	lists the network license information for the specified server <servername></servername> .	
	serial <serial> firmcode <firmcode> productcode <productcode> featuremap <featuremap></featuremap></productcode></firmcode></serial>	specified parameter configure the output according to criteria selected.	
add-server	adds a server to the end of your ser	ver search list. As an argument pass the server's name, IP or CmWAN URL.	
	<pre>Examples: server.domain.local 192.168.0.72 fe80::ea06:88ff:fecf:df6f</pre>		
116			

Command	Description			
	https://user:secretpassword@server.domain.local/cmwan			
delete-server	deletes a server from the server search list. As an argument pass the server's name, IP or CmWan URL as it is listed.			
clear- serversearchlist	deletes all the entries from the server search list. To reactivate automatic server broadcast, please add broadcast using option "add-server 255.255.255.255".			
show- serversearchlist	shows the entries in the server search list.			
/c <fi> or</fi>	creates a license request file (Context File) for <i>Firm Item</i> <fi> (see <u>here</u>D^{127}).</fi>			
context <fi></fi>	Using optionfile specifies the output file. If no option is set the standard output is used (stdout).			
/i orimport	imports a license update file (Update File) for the available <i>CodeMeter</i> license (see <code>here</code> D ¹²⁷).			
	Using optionfile specifies the file name. The update can cover a <i>CmDongle</i> or a <i>CmActLicense</i> license file.			
/d orfirmware- update	tarts the firmware update of a <i>CmContainer</i> .			
/u ortime-update	starts the update of the Certified Time in each connected CmContainer.			
/e <s>orenable <s></s></s>	allows the activation or deactivation of the selected <i>CmContainer</i> . Specifying the <i>CodeMeter</i> password is required.			
	The required new <i>Enabling</i> status is specified by the parameter <s></s> . Parameter values cover 1 (disable), 2 (temporary enable), 3 (enable).			
/t <no> or</no>	starts some simple tests for each connected <i>CmContainer</i> . The number of tests is specified by parameter <no>.</no>			
test <no></no>	It is required that the CmContainer must be (temporarily) enabled.			
/vv orcmdust	cmdust creates a <i>CmDust</i> report. This report is useful and required when requesting support. Wibu-Systems records to create a <i>CmDust</i> report before contacting the support.			
	Using the optionfile writes the result into a text file.			
borrow	allows the borrowing of licenses from a license server to the local PC. You have to specify the <i>Firm Code</i> and <i>Product Code</i> of the license using the options firmcode and productcode . As an additional option may specify the <i>Feature Map</i> using the option featuremap . Moreover, you have to specify the serial num of the client <i>CmContainer</i> and the server name using the options serial and server .			
return	returns the borrowed license to the license server. You have to specify the <i>Firm Code</i> and the <i>Product Code</i> of the license using the options firmcode and productcode and the serial number of the client <i>CmContainer</i> and the server name using the options serial and server .			
borrowlist	lists the borrowed licenses for the client and the server.			
transferlist	creates a listing of the license transfer relevant data.			
enabling	lists the enabling stati of all connected <i>CmContainer</i> .			
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Combined with the command $-\mathbf{x}$ you can also display additional enabling information of the <i>CmContainer</i> content.			
create-io	is used in combination with the optionfile and makes sense only when using the hardware form factors <i>CmCard/SD</i> or <i>CmCard/CF</i> . A new codemtr.io file is created.			
	Please call this command only if the codemtr.io file is deleted.			
detect-proxy	prints the system proxy to standard output			
	Please note, that under Δ Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as system proxy. https_proxy is not yet supported.			
delete-cmact-	deletes a <i>CmActLicense</i> license you specify using the command serial .			
license	Once you delete a <i>CmActLicense</i> license it cannot be restored.			
set-access-data	activates <i>WebAdmin</i> write authentication and saves the password. Use with option password to define password.			
set-proxy	sets <i>CodeMeter</i> proxy configuration. As argument pass the name or IP address of the proxy server. A port different to the default port (80) may be defined byport followed by the port number. A user password authentication may be set byusername <name of="" the="" user="">password <password>.</password></name>			

Command	Description			
	To remove the authentication useusername followed by "".			
	use-system-proxy	on setting the proxy the system proxy is used. In the profiling or the server.ini file then the entry UseSystemProxy is set to a value of 1 . The entry has the value 0, if set-proxy is used.		
		Please note, that under 👌 Linux, the environment variable http_proxy is considered as <i>system proxy</i> . https_proxy is not yet supported.		
	Examples:			
	<pre>cmuset-proxy proxy.company.comusername johndoepassword mypasswordport 90</pre>			
	cmuset-proxy prox	y.company.comusername ""		
reset-access- data	deletes both passwords for <i>WebAdmin</i> authentication (read- and write-passwords) and sets default (no read authentication, no write authentication). "Local Access only" will be set.			
device-id	sets this parameter on imp	port of WibuCmLiF files (import) with binding scheme "Binding Exten	sion".	
	The input of the device-	id is as 128 hex digits preceeded by "0x".		
hid	sets the USB communicati	on standard to the Human Interface Device (HID) class specification.		
	Shortcut forset-config-disk HidCommunication.			
	May be used with or without specifying a serial number viaserial.			
	Without specifying the con	nmand will be executed for all connected CmDongles.		
msd	sets the USB communication standard to the Mass Storage Device (MSD) class specification.			
	Shortcut forset-config-disk MsdCommunication.			
	May be used with or without specifying a serial number viaserial.			
	Without specifying the con	nmand will be executed for all connected CmDongles.		

Please note that only Wibu-Systems CodeMeter Time Servers may be specified here.

You cannot specify your own NTP (Network Time Protocol) time servers here, as this time synchronization does not guarantee a Certified Time, which plays an important role, for example, when retrieving and subsequently validating timebased licenses.

add-timeserver	appends a single <i>CodeMeter Time Server</i> to your Time Server list. As argument, pass the Server name or IP address (IPv5 or IPv6).
delete- timeserver	deletes a single <i>CodeMeter Time Server</i> from your Time Server list. As argument, pass the Server name or IP address (IPv5 or IPv6).
clear- timeserver-list	removes all entries from the CodeMeter Time Server list.
set-timeserver- default	 sets the CodeMeter Time Server settings to default parameters. CodeMeter Time Servers: cmtime.codemeter.com, cmtime.codemeter.de, cmtime.codemeter.us Timeout: 20 seconds Protocol: http
show- timeserver-info	shows the entries in the CodeMeter Time Server list.
set-timeserver- timeout	sets the timeout of the <i>CodeMeter Time Server</i> in seconds. Value range is between 1 and 120. Default value is 20 seconds.
set-timeserver- protocol	sets one of the protocols HTTP or HTTPS for CodeMeter Time Server.

License transfer options

All calls existing in CodeMeter Core API for the licenses transfer feature can also be called using cmu. Here the respective files are used (WibuCmLIF/WibuCmRaC/WibuCmRaU). The following cmu calls exist:

Command	Description		
create-lt-context <parameters></parameters>	Enables to create a license to Used withlt-push para Additional parameters:	ransfer context. meters to specify the nature of the transfer - license update with FSB if omitted.	
	lt-request-file <file></file>	is a mandatory parameter. It is used to specify the file <file> where the result of the license context creation should be written.</file>	
	lt-context-file <file></file>	It is used to specify the file ${\tt sple}$ containing the license context to be created.	
	serial <serial> or -s <serial></serial></serial>	selects the CmContainer with the specified Serial Number.	
	firmcode <fc></fc>	sets the Firm Code of the transferred license.	
	productcode <pc></pc>	sets the <i>Product Code</i> of the transferred license.	
create-lt-update <parameters></parameters>	Enables to transfer a license the transfer:	transfer context. Used with one of following parameters to specify the nature of	
	lt-move-licenses <licenses></licenses>	the specified number of licenses wil be transferred.	
	lt-borrow-local- license <expiration time></expiration 	expiration time as $<$ YYYY>- $<$ MM>- $<$ DD>[T $<$ hh>: $<$ mm>: $<$ ss>] (one license will be transferred for the specified time limit).	
	lt-renewborrow <expiration time=""></expiration>	time validity of an already borrowed license will be extended.	
import-lt-update <parameters></parameters>	Updates license transfer data on the target side. Used with eitherlt-push,lt-pull,lt-fsb orlt-return parameters to specify the nature of the transfer.		
	Additional parameters:		
	lt-update-file <file></file>	is a mandatory parameter. It is used to specify the Update File <file> where the result of the license update should be written.</file>	
	serial <serial> or -s <serial></serial></serial>	optionally selects the <i>CmContainer</i> with the specified <i>Serial Number</i> .	
	firmcode <fc></fc>	optionally sets the Firm Code of the transferred license.	
	productcode <pc></pc>	sets the <i>Product Code</i> of the transferred license (optional, only with firmcode).	
create-lt-receipt <parameters></parameters>	Creates a signature with a de transfer. Additional parameters:	fined private key and gives it back as a receipt to specify the nature the	
	lt-receipt-file	is a mandatory parameter.	
	<file></file>	It is used to specify the Context File ${\tt stile}$ where the receipt will be transferred to.	
	serial <serial> or -s <serial></serial></serial>	selects the CmContainer with the specified Serial Number.	
	firmcode <fc></fc>	sets the <i>Firm Code</i> of the transferred license.	
	productcode <pc></pc>	sets the <i>Product Code</i> of the transferred license.	
import-lt-receipt <parameters></parameters>	following parameters to spec	fined public key confirming the validity of a transaction. Used with one of cify the nature of the transfer.	
	Additional parameters:		
	lt-receipt-file <file></file>	is a mandatory parameter. It is used to specify the Context File <file> where the data will be transferred from.</file>	
	serial <serial> or -s <serial></serial></serial>	selects the CmContainer with the specified Serial Number.	

Command	Description	
	firmcode <fc></fc>	sets the Firm Code of the transferred license.
	productcode <pc></pc>	sets the <i>Product Code</i> of the transferred license.
lt-cleanup <parameters></parameters>	Possible cleanup action	
	deleted	clean deleted licenses
	disabled	clean disabled (dangerous)
	hiddenhistory	clean history of given product item
	container	removes whole license container (dangerous)
	Additional parameter	
	serial <serial> or s <serial></serial></serial>	_ selects the CmContainer with the specified Serial Number.
	firmcode <fc></fc>	selects the Firm Code of the transferred license.
	productcode <pc></pc>	selects the Product Code of the transferred license.
	lt-product-ref <number></number>	It is used to specify the Product Item Reference $<$ number>. The default input for the $<$ number> is in decimal unless it begins with $0x$ or $0X$.

Creating and importing a namelist of Named User

To restrict access to licenses to so-called named users, external *namelist* files <u>must</u> be used. This process is done in two steps:

1. Creating the namelist file

A *namelist* file includes a list of authorized users in plain text entries and must conform to a <u>JSON</u>¹²⁰ format. The format is specified by Wibu-Systems.

2. <u>Mandatory importing of the namelist file</u>¹²³

Cmu converts the plaintext entries of the namelist file into a list of hash values

After importing and converting the plaintext entries into hash values by *cmu*, the hash values <u>cannot</u> be exported back to the original plaintext entries: recovery is <u>not</u> possible in any case.

You are therefore responsible for saving the data yourself!

Creating a namelist

To create the *namelist* file you need information from software vendors about

- the Firm Code used,
- the JSON format version and
- the unique identifier of the *name list* (NamelistId).

The following applies to a namelist:

- There is a format version that is easy to edit and extend.
- It is possible to change the *namelist* file without restarting *CodeMeter*. That is importing a changed *namelist* file is possible at any time without a restart, which then becomes valid, but this does not mean that it is possible to change the file in *CodeMeter* itself.
- For security reasons no plain names are kept in memory.
- The file can be assigned to one or more product items via NameListId and Firm Code.
- Case sensitivity: using "IgnoreCase": true the names are first converted to lower case before hashing. Currently only ASCII characters are affected by this entry.
- A maximum of 5000 named users are allowed per namelist.
- CodeMeter uses a maximum of 250 namelists.

It is possible to add users to the namelist multiple times, whereby the total frequency, the entry position and the *License Quantity* are taken into account and allow list control.

With a number of licenses $n \mbox{ and } a \mbox{ number of } m \mbox{ entries applies:}$

- If the number of entries m is greater than the number n of available licenses, only the first n entries are used.
- If, on the other hand, the number of entries m is less than the number n of available licenses, only the m entries are used; if the license is created with the singlealloc option, the remaining n-m licenses cannot be used.

Please find example files for each credential type with parameters and descriptions below.

- <u>Credential type:</u> <u>UserName</u>¹²¹
- <u>Credential type:</u> <u>UserDomain</u>^{D 121}
- <u>Credential type</u>: <u>UserDefined</u>¹²²

Credential type: UserName

```
ł
    "NameList": {
        "FirmCode": 6000010,
        "IgnoreCase": true,
        "FormatVersion": 1,
        "Mode": "User",
        "NameListId": 1234,
        "Users": [
            {
                "Name": "Jane"
            },
            {
                "Name": "Alice"
            },
            {
                "Name": "Bob"
            }
    ]
  }
3
```

Parameter	Description	
FirmCode	holds the Firm Code to which the namelist refers.	
IgnoreCase	contains the selection about switching off the upper/lower case criterion. By default, true ignores the case and converts the names to lower case. Currently only ASCII characters are affected by this entry.	
FormatVersion	holds the valid version of the JSON format.	
Mode	holds the credential type and the respective check mode. Here the mode "User".	
NameListId	holds the unique identification number of the <i>namelist</i> .	
Users	holds the array of elements of type "Users".	
Name	holds the respective name of the user eligible for an authorized license access as NamedUser.	

Credential type: UserDomain

{



Parameter	Description	
FirmCode	holds the Firm Code to which the namelist refers.	
IgnoreCase	contains the selection about switching off the upper/lower case criterion. By default, true ignores the case and converts the names to lower case. Currently only ASCII characters are affected by this entry.	
FormatVersion	holds the valid version of the JSON format.	
Mode	holds the credential type and the respective check mode. Here the mode "UserDomain".	
NameListId	holds the unique identification number of the <i>namelist</i> .	
Users	holds the array of elements of type "Users".	
Domain	holds the respective name of the domain eligible for an authorized license acccess as NamedUser.	
Name	holds the respective name of the user eligible for an authorized license acccess as NamedUser.	

Credential type: UserDefined

```
{
   "NameList": {
       "FirmCode": 6000010,
       "IgnoreCase": true,
       "FormatVersion": 1,
       "Mode": "UserDefined"
       "NameListId": 91011,
       "Users": [
           {
               "UserDefinedText": "ABCSoftwareModule1"
           },
            {
               "UserDefinedText": "ABCSoftwareModule2"
            },
            {
               "UserDefinedText": "ABCSoftwareModule3"
           }
      ]
   }
```

Parameter	Description	
FirmCode	holds the Firm Code to which the namelist refers.	
IgnoreCase	contains the selection about switching off the upper/lower case criterion. By default, true ignores the case and converts the names to lower case. Currently only ASCII characters are affected by this entry.	
FormatVersion	holds the valid version of the JSON formatv.	
Mode	holds the credential type and the respective check mode. Here the mode "UserDefined".	
NameListId	holds the unique identification number of the <i>namelist</i> .	
Users	holds the array of elements of type "Users".	
UserDefinedText	holds the respective user-defined text eligible for an authorized license acccess as NamedUser.	

Importing a namelist of named users

Using external *namelist* files <u>requires</u> an import via the following *cmu* command after their creation.

Options	Description
-	imports a list of of name user (namelist) in the JSON format to allow using the feature <i>Named User</i> . Using –f allows to specify path information and file name, e.g. NameList.txt .

Cmu converts the entries of the *namelist* file into a list of hashes. Using another *cmu* command allows the <u>hash output</u>^{D^{12}} of this *Namelist* to stdout.

After importing and converting the plaintext entries into hash values by *cmu*, the hash values <u>cannot</u> be exported back to the original plaintext entries: recovery is <u>not</u> possible in any case.

You are therefore responsible for saving the data yourself!

The cryptographic hash function Secure Hash Algorithm sha256 is used to ensure the integrity of the data.

Only the first 8 bytes are used for the user hash values, but the full 32 bytes are used for the hash value of the entire file.

If an empty *namelist* file is imported, i.e. without specification of named users, *CodeMeter* deletes the associated file if it exists.

If a *namelist* file is re-imported, occupied license accesses are not released. If users suddenly no longer have authorization due to a change in the *namelist* file, they will also no longer be assigned new license accesses. However, previous license accesses can still be used.

The locations of the imported *namelist* then generated by *cmu* for the different operating systems are:

Operating system	Location
🍂 【 Windows	%ProgramData%/CodeMeter/NamedUser
🗳 macOS	/Library/Application Support/CodeMeter/NamedUser
👌 Linux	/var/lib/CodeMeter/NamedUser

The notation bases on Firm Code and NameListId, e.g. 6000010-2222.txt.

Subsequently, *CodeMeter* handles license accesses of users on the *namelist*.

Hash output of a *namelist* file

Option	Description				
show- namelisthashes -f <filename></filename>	outputs the hashes of a <i>namelist</i> file into file <filename></filename> Each line outputs a single <i>Named User</i> entry of the <i>namelist</i> . Each line contains exactly two fields separated by a tab.				
	Field	Description			
	1	contains the credential type entry (modes), i.e. either Us	er,UserDomain Or Userdefined.		
		The strings are shortened here to the lengths that are specified internally by the CMCREDENTIAL structure and over which hashing is performed.			
	2	represents the credential type entry as an 8-byte hash in	hex string format.		
		out is in UTF-8 format on stdout and can be further proce gramming language awk for processing and evaluation of a			
e.g.	cmu[32].exeshow-namelist-hashes -f NamedUserHashing_user.json				
	abcdef abcdef abcdef abcdef abcdef abcdef	s: ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz01234 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz01234 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz01234 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz01234 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz01233 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123 ghijklmn\abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123	8094ca566d14d155 8094ca566d14d155 8094ca566d14d155 8094ca566d14d155 8094ca566d14d155 f25227d24bb65ac4 f25227d24bb65ac4 de77086674e55409 alc4b5951eb70a1f		

The List-Rejected-Allocations feature allows to track all <u>rejected license allocations</u>¹³³ for a specific *CodeMeter License Server* (local or remote) and retrieve them as a list of log entries.

The log entries listed cover the following information: timestamp (UTC), LicenseID, Firm Code, Product Code, Product Item Reference, License Quantity, and client and user information.

Configuring allows the data output either for individual *Firm Codes* or for all *Firm Codes* (default). In addition, specifying the maximum number of log entries is supported. The current status of the log entries may be retrieved at any time.

If the data is not retrieved, it will no longer be available after restarting *CodeMeter License Server*. However, if only the feature is deactivated, the data remains and can be retrieved later. Only after a later reactivation, all not retrieved data of the previous recording will be lost.

The use of this feature is independent of license tracking¹²⁸.

Users <u>must actively</u> retrieve the data via *cmu*. The data is then written to the command line (stdout) or to a user-defined file.

Recorded data is <u>not automatically</u> written to a log file at a central location, as is the case with the license tracking log, for example.

The feature can also be activated, disabled and configured via profiling entries^{D25} in the registry (Windows) / Server.ini (Unix).

For efficient or effective use of listed rejected license assignments two different strategies can be followed. Either a high number of log entries can be set with potentially higher memory consumption and not so frequent data retrievals. Or a low number of log entries can be set with potentially lower memory consumption and the need to retrieve data more frequently to avoid missing rejections when the limit of the maximum number of log entries is reached.

Command	Description		
list-rejected- allocations			
Options			
activate	activates logging of reject	ted allocations.	
	Please note, that when activating via <i>cmu</i> without explicitly specifying the 'firmcode' or ' max-entries' parameters, no values that may already exist in profiling are loaded. Rather, these are set to their defaults (<u>Firmcode</u> D ²⁵ = '0', <u>MaxEntries</u> D ²⁵ = '1000').		
	Additional parameter:		
	firmcode <fc></fc>	specifies a single <i>Firm Code</i> via <fc></fc> for which logging is to be activated.	
	max-entries	specifies the maximum number of log entries via <num>.</num>	
	<num>]</num>	The default is 1000. Values between 1 and 200000 can be selected.	
		If the maximum number of log entries is reached, an additional log entry is issued when the data is retrieved, informing about the time window in which no 'rejections' were recorded. This corresponds to the difference between the timestamps of the last two entries.	
		Example:	
		 2021-06-16T15:45:17 Denial LicenseID:3-5430061- 6001494-16, FC:6001494, PC:999, LQ:5, Client:"::1", User:"WIBU\apri" 2021-06-16T15:45:17 Denial LicenseID:3-5430061- 6001494-16, FC:6001494, PC:999, LQ:5, Client:"::1", User:"WIBU\apri" 2021-06-16T15:45:18 Denial LicenseID:3-5430061- 6001494-16, FC:6001494, PC:999, LQ:5, Client:"::1", User:"WIBU\apri" 2021-06-16T15:45:30 MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ENTRIES REACHED. SOME REJECTIONS MAY NOT HAVE BEEN RECORDED SINCE THE LAST WRITTEN ENTRY.	
deactivate	deactivates logging of rejected allocations.		
status	queries the current status of logging.		

Command	Description	Description		
get-data		queries all data logged by <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> and issues them in order of occurrence of rejected license assignments as a time-sorted list in the console (stdout).		
	Additional paramete	Additional parameter:		
	[file <filename>]</filename>	Optionally, the data can also be written to a file. Thefile parameter is used either to extend an existing file by appending the data until the maximum number of log entries is reached, or to create a new file with the specified name if none already exists.		
Optional				
server <ip or<br="">hostname></ip>	For this, the remote as a LAN server. Thi	allows to execute the above commands also for a remote computer. For this, the remote computer on which <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is running as a service must be set up as a LAN server. This either in profiling (<u>IsNetworkServer</u> D ²¹) or in <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> (Configuration Server <u>Server Access</u> D ⁸⁴).		

The console output for the --activate, --deactivate or --status commands might look as follows:

List-Rejected-Allocations - Activated Started recording at: 2021-07-05T15:49:55 Stopped recording at: Tracked Firmcode: All Maximum number of entries: 1000 Total rejections: 324 Entries ready for retrieval: 77 The output of a data query might look as follows. cmu --list-rejected-allocations --get-data 2021-05-10T10:11:32 Denial LicenseID:3-5430061-6001494-16, FC:6000010, PC:999, LQ:1, Client:"192.168.2.200", User:"VM\ap" 2021-05-10T11:00:01 Denial LicenseID:3-5430062-6001494-54, FC:6000010, PC:42, LQ:3, Client:"192.168.2.55", User:"ABC\db" 2021-05-10T11:20:19 Denial LicenseID:3-5430061-6001494-18, FC:6000010, PC:999, LQ:1, Client: "10.49.205.3", User: "ABC\cd" 2021-05-10T12:01:33 Denial LicenseID:3-5430063-6001494-99, FC:6000010, PC:123, LQ:1, Client: "192.168.2.106", User: "ABC\ap" 2021-05-10T12:10:00 Denial LicenseID:3-5430061-6001494-17, FC:6000010, PC:999, LQ:1, Client:"10.49.205.3", User:"ABC\cd" 2021-05-10T13:59:59 Denial LicenseID:3-5430062-6001494-54, FC:6000010, PC:42, LQ:3, Client:"192.168.2.55", User:"ABC\dabu" 2021-05-10T14:05:48 Denial LicenseID:3-5430062-6001494-54, FC:6000010, PC:42, LQ:1, Client: "192.168.2.55", User: "ABC\db" 2021-05-10T14:49:53 Denial LicenseID:3-5430063-6001494-99, FC:6000010, PC:123, LQ:1, Client:"192.168.2.106", User:"ABC\ap"

Additional cmu options

The following list shows additional *cmu* options:

Options	Description
-	Additional option which writes the command result into a file <file>. This option is used in combination with the commandscontext,import,cmdust.</file>
-	Additional option which defines that a command is valid only for a <i>CmContainer</i> specified by its serial number <serial>, e.g. "1-10234242".</serial>

Options	Description		
	Additional option in combination with the commands enable and firmware-update . This option defines the required <i>CodeMeter</i> Password for this command.		
	Additional option in combination with the commands borrow or return specifying the <i>Firm Code</i> of the borrowed license.		
	Additional option in combination with the commandsborrow orreturn specifying the <i>Product Code</i> of the borrowed license.		
_	Additional option in combination with of the borrowed license.	h the commandsborrow orreturn specifying the Feature Map	
	Additional option to borrow a license borrow .	from another server. Is used in combination with command ––	
		n with the commanddetect-proxy which saves the setting usin ngs are written only if no proxy has been previously set in the profiling. optionforce.	
	Additional option used in combinatio existing proxy settings in the <i>CodeM</i>	n with the commanddetect-proxy which overwrites already eter®profiling.	
-	Shows the current settings of remova (MBR).	able/fixed drives or of the type of the defined Master Boot Record	
	This option concerns the behavior of	virtual flash memory partitions. Use only for <i>CmStick</i> and <i>CmStick/M</i> .	
	Allows to define a special behavior of virtual flash memory partitions, e.g. drive settings, boot code or activations (<i>CmDongle</i> only).		
	Please note that replugging of the <i>CmDongle</i> is required.		
	Description	Parameter	
	Drive settings	RemovableDisk,LocalDisk	
	Boot Code	Int18Boot,ZeroBoot,LoopBoot,SwapBoot,VbrBoot	
	Activation	ActivePartition,InactivePartition	
	FAT	Fat16,Fat32	
	USB-Communication Device Class	HidCommunication; MsdCommunication	
check-cm-integrity	Allows to check the CodeMeter signa	ature.	
export-acl	allows you to export the list of License Access Permissions \mathbb{D}^{85} (ACL, Access Control List).		
	Please use the $file^{116}$ option to specify the file name.		
	The specification of absolute paths is supported. If no path is specified, the file is located in the local directory.		
	The export is possible during operation, the <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> service does not have to be stopped or started separately.		
	The list is exported in *.json format. No file extension must be specified. The file is editable. For information about format conventions to be used please contact Wibu-Systems Support.		
	 To varying degrees, License Access Permissions^D⁸⁵ are available for all operating systems. Under macOS and Linux, Windows-specific configurations, e.g. Active Directory and groups, are not available. However, the operation of macOS and Linux clients on <i>CodeMeter License Servers</i> under Windows is possible, if the clients are located in a Windows domain. Operation from Windows clients to <i>CodeMeter License Servers</i> under Linux/macOS is currently not possible. Under macOS and Linux the import works like under Windows. However, the JSON documents may only contain elements that the respective <i>CodeMeter License Servers</i> can process. In case of an error, the entire export is denied and an error message is displayed. 		

() A support of Triple Mode Redundancy (TMR) is currently not implemented.

Options	Description
import-acl	allows you to import the list of License Access Permissions \mathbb{D}^{85} (ACL, Access Control List).
	Please use the \underline{file} D ¹¹⁶ option to specify the file name.
	The specification of absolute paths is supported. If no path is specified, the file is located in the local directory.
	The import is possible during operation, the <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> service does not have to be stopped or started separately.
	The list is imported in *.json format. No file extension must be specified. The file is editable. For information about format conventions to be used please contact Wibu-Systems Support.
	 To varying degrees, License Access Permissions^{D85} are available for all operating systems. Under macOS and Linux, Windows-specific configurations, e.g. Active Directory and groups, are not available. However, the operation of macOS and Linux clients on <i>CodeMeter License Servers</i> under Windows is possible, if the clients are located in a Windows domain. Operation from Windows clients to <i>CodeMeter License Servers</i> under Linux/macOS is currently not possible. Under macOS and Linux the export works like under Windows. However, the JSON documents may only contain elements that the respective <i>CodeMeter License Servers</i> can process. In case of an error, the entire export is denied and an error message is displayed.
	A support of Triple Mode Redundancy (TMR) is currently not implemented.
delete-cmcloud- credentials	Allows you to delete the <i>CodeMeter Cloud</i> credentials belonging to the <i>CmCloudContainer</i> specified with serial.
	If you delete the credentials, you can no longer access your <i>CmCloudContainer</i> . The license within <i>CodeMeter Cloud</i> itself is not affected by this action.

Application examples

Action	Parameter
Displaying <i>cmu</i> options	Cmu[32].exe -h
Creating a CodeMeter Remote Activation Context File (here:1– 1040870.WibuCmRaC) for the Firm Code 10 (Firm Item level)	Cmu[32].exe -c10 -f1-140870.WibuCmRaC
Importing a <i>CodeMeter</i> Remote Activation Update File (here:1- 1040870.WibuCmRaU)> reprograms the connected <i>CmContainer</i>	Cmu[32].exe -i -f1-1040870.WibuCmRaU
Showing the versions of current CodeMeter components.	cmu[32]version
Listing all available <i>CodeMeter</i> network license server and if existing all related licenses.	cmu[32]list-serverlist-content
Starting 100 simple tests. The tests are executed only for the <i>CmContainer</i> specified by the serial number of 1–233232.	cmu[32]test 100serial 1-233232
Changing the enabling status to "temporarily enabled" for the <i>CmContainer</i> 1-2345 by using the <i>CodeMeter</i> password "SECRET".	cmu[32]enable2serial 1-2345password SECRET

2.12 CodeMeter License Tracking

Starting with Version 4.50 *CodeMeter* introduces license tracking allowing for the evaluation of licensing data based on structured logfiles. With it the actual use of licenses is recorded.

However, Wibu-Systems does not offer a separate application for license tracking but suggests that software vendors who want to evaluate how their licenses are used refer to tools by third parties able to aggregate information from real-time requests or logfiles.

License tracking includes CmWAN licenses but not license transfer (transfer types: move licenses, borrow local license).

Secure Licence Tracking

Starting with Version 5.20 *CodeMeter* supports Secure License Tracking. This ensures that license access log data is written manipulation-safe. Manipulation is prevented by authenticated check of data integrity using signatures.

For analyzing license access data not a single log file is created but separate logfiles for each *Firm Code*. Integrity and authenticity of the log files preventing tampering is ensured by signatures and a subsequent signature check.

Validation

In order to validate either the contents of a given signed *CodeMeter* log file or a sequence of log files located in a given directory use the option in *CmBoxPgm* the developer tool for local programming of *CmContainer* using a command line (console).

Command	/vslf - Validation Of Signed Log Files
	Validates either the contents of a given signed <i>CodeMeter</i> log file or a sequence of log files located in a given directory. Expects the path to the file that contains the public keys to use for validation and the path to the log file respectively log directory as arguments.
Syntax	<pre>/vslf:<public file="" key="">,<log file=""> <log directory=""> The <public file="" key=""> musst be created as comma separated file (CSV). For this file the following notation is valid:</public></log></log></public></pre>
e.g./	From the CodeMeter log file: 2014-06-24T06:06:19 SignedLogfile FirmCode:10, PublicKey:a809304778d517c44a22d65e1fcedd51a4e2a956fa89e93bb1a24e210000000a2ad17e685306d 6e15eb6b7ebc8cc72ebc97c0f52721b584836696de0000000, Runtime-Version:5.20.1432.500, LogfileID:1 the following <public file="" key=""> is derived: 5,20,10,0xa809304778d517c44a22d65e1fcedd51a4e2a956fa89e93bb1a24e210000000a2ad17e685306d 6e15eb6b7ebc8cc72ebc97c0f52721b584836696de0000000</public>

Currently, the logfile content is saved locally but for future version its is planned that contents may also be retrieved using HTTP access and calls (real-time history).



If the logfiles need to be read from other systems, you must share the folder where the logfiles are stored as read-only in your local area network.

The following sections briefly:

- show how to configure License Tracking^D¹²⁸
- introduce definitons and value ranges used in the logfile^{D130}
- describe single logfile entry types¹³¹

2.12.1 Requirements and Configuration

Using the CodeMeter feature License Tracking requires at least CodeMeter License Server Version 4.50.

Using the feature Secure License Tracking requires at least CodeMeter License Server Version 5.20.

Configuration

The logging of licensing data must be activated together with *CodeMeter License Server*. This you do by direct activation in the *CodeMeter* Profiling environment.

Profiling

For Windows operating systems you find the profiling entries stored in the registry, for other operating systems entries are set in the file server.ini. The following table shows you the respective locations.

Operating system	Registry / Server.ini Entry
Windows	HKLM/SOFTWARE/WIBU-SYSTEMS/CodeMeter/Server/CurrentVersion
macOS	/Library/Preferences/com.wibu.CodeMeter.Server.ini
Linux	/etc/wibu/CodeMeter/Server.ini

The following relevant profiling entries for *License Tracking* exist.

Entry	Property	Value
LogLicenseTracking	[DWord]	[0;1]
		① Default value is is 0 and Logging for License Tracking is disabled.
LogLicenseTrackingPath/ [Firm Code]/	[SZ]	<path></path>
[FIIm Code]/		Default path on Windows operating systems is %ProgramData% \CodeMeter\LicenseTracking.
		For each Firm Code a separate directory is created.
		For example, the log file for <i>Firm Code</i> 10 is saved to the directory <pre></pre> <pre><!--</td--></pre>
		For other operating systems the default path has the same value of the general profiling entry LogPath.
LogLicenseTrackingLogRot	[DWord]	[13500]
ationSizeInMb		If a license tracking log file exceeds a size of \times MB, the rotation starts.
		The input range of x is from 1 to 3500 MB.
		The default value is 1000 MB.
		If the specified value is outside the input range, automatically the default value applies.
LogLicenseTrackingLogRot	[DWord]	[0525600]
ationTimeInMinutes		If the oldest entry of a license tracking log file is older than \mathbf{n} minutes, the rotation starts.
		The input range of n is from 0 to 525600 minutes (approx. 1 year). Please note that after specifying n, the log file starts to rotate after a time delay of about 1 minute.
		The default value is 0 minutes. Then time-based log rotating is deactivated.
		If the specified value is outside the input range, automatically the default value applies.

Please note that you must stop the *CodeMeter License Server* service, make the change, and then restart the *CodeMeter License Server* service before the change can take effect.



CodeMeter License Server is registered as a Windows service and can be started with user privileges. For stopping the service, however, you need administrator privileges under Windows (System Settings | Management | Services).

Logfile Rotation

In order to manage the constant growth of log files efficiently, *CodeMeter* offers a rotating system in the area of license tracking. This system can be set via two parameters in profiling.

• LogLicenseTrackingLogRotationSizeInMb

If a license tracking log file exceeds a size of \times MB, the rotation starts.

The input range of x is from 1 to 3500 MB.

• The default value is 1000 MB.

If the specified value is outside the input range, automatically the default value applies.

• LogLicenseTrackingLogRotationTimeInMinutes

If the oldest entry of a license tracking log file is older than n minutes, the rotation should start.

The input range of n is from 0 to 525600 minutes (approx. 1 year). Please note that after specifying n, the log file starts to rotate after a time delay of about 1 minute.

The default value is 0 minutes. Then time-based log rotating is deactivated.

If the specified value is outside the input range, automatically the default value applies.

2.12.2 Logfile Format

The following logic applies to the format of the logfile.

- **1.** Each line in the logfile can be handled separately. There exist separate lines for different <u>entry types</u> $D^{_{131}}$.
- 2. Each line that does not match to the described formats has to be ignored.
- This will allow us to enhance the output in future versions without causing trouble in working solutions.

It is also recommended to do a parsing of the different arguments of a line and simply to ignore arguments that are not known.

This allows us to enhance the output in future versions without causing trouble in working solutions.

2.12.2.1 Definitions and Value Ranges

For the logfile and single entry types the following definitions and value ranges are used:

Definition	Value Range
access ID	string
	The <access id=""> is given by the server and extends the <license id=""> by an index describing the slot, i.e. <license id="">-<slot id="">.</slot></license></license></access>
application ID	[04294967295]
application text	string
enabling block index	[031]
expiration time	["never" UTC Timestamp]
feature map	[04294967295]
firm code	[04294967295]
hash	string
license ID	string
	The <license id=""> is automatically derived as <mask>-<serial number="">-<firm code="">-<product item="" reference="">, e.g. "2-1500002-100532-18". The <license id=""> is a unique identifier for a license entry.</license></product></firm></serial></mask></license>
license quantity	[04294967295]
list of hashes	string

logfileID	[04294967295] ID value of the log file. In order to prevent that a single or several log files can be deleted each log file must have a separate ID.
mask	[065535]
namelist id	[14294967295]
number of users	[05000]
product code	[04294967295]
product item reference	[04294967295]
product item text	string
serial	[04294967295]
server	string
slot ID	[04294967295]
timestamp	UTC Timestamp
	UTC Timestamp sample: "2012-12-24T08:32:59".

Since the strings may contain quotation marks (") but may also be bracketed expressions, any quotation marks that are part of the string are quoted by a backslash (\). For example, the *application text The best of "John Doe."* will be issued as

... AppText: "The best of \"John Doe.\""

2.12.3 Entry Types

The CodeMeter license tracking logfile knows the following listed entry types.

List of Licenses^D¹³¹ License^D¹³² Access^D¹³² Release^D¹³² Borrow Access^D¹³² Borrow Return^D¹³³ Denial^D¹³³ UpdateNameList^D¹³³ Administrative^D¹³⁴ SignedLogfile^D¹³⁴

2.12.3.1 List of Licenses Entry

Entry type	List of Licenses entry
Description	A list of License entries is preceded by a List of Licenses entry.
	This indicates that in the following lines all existing licenses of this server are listed.
	A previously retrieved list of <i>License</i> entries becomes invalid.
Writing time	The List of Licenses entry is written immediately before the list of License entries is written.
Syntax	<timestamp> ListOfLicenses</timestamp>

2.12.3.2 License Entry

Entry type	License entry
Description	The License entry describes an existing license.
Writing time	 All <i>License</i> entries are written to the logfile: on startup of <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> each time when an entry is changed, e.g. by plugin / plugout or remote programming.
	In the cases mentioned above, all <i>License</i> entries of the current server are written preceded by a <i>List of</i> <u>Licenses</u> that the cases are used by a <i>List of</i> <u>Licenses</u> .
Syntax	<timestamp> License Server:"<server>", LicenseID:<license id="">, SN:<mask>- <serial>, FC:<firm code="">, PC:<product code="">, FM:<feature map="">, ET:<expiration time>, LQ:<license quantity="">, PT:"<product item="" text="">"</product></license></expiration </feature></product></firm></serial></mask></license></server></timestamp>

Before all *License* entries are re-written on changing entries all allocated licenses are released by a *Release* entry. Immediately after issuing the *License* entries the previously released licenses are again allocated by an *Access* entry.

This is necessary because license IDs can change on re-programming or on plugout and the subsequent rebooking. Moreover, the access ID may change by automatic rebooking after plugout.

Licenses with a *License Quantity* value of 0 (license for local use use) are not listed.

The Expiration Time contains the minimum of the Product Item Option Expiration Time and the value of an activated Product Item Option Usage Period. If neither an Expiration Time is set nor a Usage Period exists or is activated the value is "never".

2.12.3.3 Access Entry

Entry type	Access entry
Description	An Access entry describes that a license on a server is allocated to a user.
Writing time	The Access entry is written at the moment a license is accessed.
Syntax	<timestamp> Access Server:"<server>", LicenseID:<license id="">, AccessID:<access ID>, Client:"<computer name="">", User:"<user name="">", AppID:<application id="">, AppText:"<application text="">"</application></application></user></computer></access </license></server></timestamp>

The application ID and application text are derived from CMCREDENTIAL structure using mulUserDefinedID and mszUserDefinedText.

2.12.3.4 Release Entry

Entry type	Release entry
Description	A <i>Release</i> entry describes that a user has released a formerly accessed license on a server.
Writing time	The <i>Release</i> entry is written at the moment a license is released.
Syntax	<timestamp> Release Server:"<server>", AccessID:<access id=""></access></server></timestamp>

2.12.3.5 Borrow Access Entry

Entry type	Borrow Access entry
Description	A Borrow Access entry describes that a user has borrowed a license from a server.
Writing time	The Borrow Access entry is written at the moment a license is borrowed.
	In addition, the <i>Borrow Access</i> entry is written when <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is started and there already exist borrowed licenses.

Syr	ntax	<timestamp> Borrow Server:"<server>", LicenseID:<license id="">, BorrowID:<borrow< th=""></borrow<></license></server></timestamp>
		ID>, Client:" <computer name="">", User:"<user name="">", Expires:<expiration time="">,</expiration></user></computer>
		BorrowSn:< mask>- <serial></serial>

2.12.3.6 Borrow Return Entry

Entry type	Borrow Return entry
Description	A <i>Borrow Return</i> entry describes that either a user has returned a borrowed license on a server or the borrow duration has expired and the license was returned automatically.
Writing time	The Borrow Return entry is written at the moment a license is returned.
Syntax	<timestamp> Return Server:"<server>", BorrowID:<borrow id=""></borrow></server></timestamp>

2.12.3.7 Denial Entry

Entry type	Denial entry		
Description	A <i>Denial</i> entry describes that a user requested a license but did not get one because no more licenses could be allocated.		
	It will not show license requests of licenses that do not exist on this server.		
Writing time	The Denial entry is written at the moment a license access has failed.		
Syntax	<timestamp> Denial Server:"<server>", LicenseID:<license id="">, Client:"<computer name>", User:"<user name="">", AppID:<application id="">, AppText:"<application text="">"</application></application></user></computer </license></server></timestamp>		

(1) A Denial entry is only logged if error 212 (CMERROR_NO_MORE_LICENSES) occurs.

Entry type	UpdateNameList entry.		
	If license tracking is not activated, an error message is displayed when loading the <i>NameList</i> files, when starting <i>CodeMeter</i> and when importing a new <i>NameList</i> file.		
Description	The UpdateNameList entry shows describes a change in the NameList of NamedUsers.		
Writing time	The UpdateNameList entry is written after a NameList has been imported, e.g. by cmu.		
	Additionally the <i>UpdateNameList</i> entry is written when <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> is started and there are <i>NameLists</i> . In this case <i>OldHash</i> and <i>NewHash</i> are the same.		
Syntax	<pre><timestamp> UpdateNameList NameListId:<namelist id="">, Users:<number of<br="">users>,Added:<number of="" users="">, Removed:<number of="" users="">, [IgnoreCase:True,] [HashedAddedUsers:"<list hashes="" of="">",][HashedRemovedUsers:"<list hashes="" of="">",] OldHash:"<hash>", NewHash:"<hash>"</hash></hash></list></list></number></number></number></namelist></timestamp></pre>		
	Users describes the new total number of entries of the NameList.		
	Added describes the number of added entries to the NameList regarding this import.		
	Removed describes the number of removed entries from the NameList regarding this import.		
	<i>IgnoreCase</i> informs that before hashing all names were converted to lowercase. Please note that only ascii characters are converted.		
	In <i>HashedAddedUsers</i> and <i>HashedRemovedUsers</i> the first 8 bytes of the hash of the added / removed <i>NameList</i> entries are listed, separated by comma. If no <i>NameList</i> entry is added or removed, the corresponding value is an empty string, e.g. <i>HashedAddedUsers</i> :"".		
	OldHash represents that hash value of the internal format of the NameList that was used prior to the update. This internal format is also stored as backup for next start of CodeMeter. If the NameList is created first time, OldHash is an empty string.		

2.12.3.8 UpdateNameList entry

NewHash represents that hash value of the internal format of the new *NameList* after the update. If the *NameList* is deleted, which is done by sending no entries in the *NameList* on import, *NewHash* is an empty string.

2.12.3.9 Administrative Entry

Entry type	Administrative entry		
Description	An Administrative entry describes some event on the CodeMeter License Server.		
Writing time	The Administrative entry is written at the moment the described event occurred.		
	<pre><timestamp> Admin Server:"<server>" CodeMeter_started <timestamp> is written only on start of the TMR Setup and also only in the first logfile for each Firm Code.</timestamp></server></timestamp></pre>		
	<pre><timestamp> Admin Server:"<server>" CodeMeter_stopped</server></timestamp></pre>		

If CodeMeter License Server is stopped, all Access entries are automatically canceled. Only Borrow Access entries remain valid and will be restored on next start of CodeMeter License Server. Usually, the Release entries are automatically added to the log, but in some circumstances this is not possible, e.g. killing CodeMeter License Server.

2.12.3.10SignedLogfile Entry

Entry type	SignedLogfile entry			
Description	The SignedLogfile entry corresponds to the header and holds the Public Key.			
Writing time	The <i>SignedLogfile</i> entry is written at the moment the logfile is created.			
Syntax	<timestamp> SignedLogfile FirmCode: <firmcode>, PublicKey: <publickey>, Runtime- Version: <version>, LogfileID: <logfileid></logfileid></version></publickey></firmcode></timestamp>			
	<timestam <yyyy="" stamp:="" time="" utc="">-<mm>-<dd>-<hh><mm><ss>. p></ss></mm></hh></dd></mm></timestam>			
	<firmcode code="" content="" firm="" logfile.="" of="" the="" this=""></firmcode>			
	<publicke <math="" belonging="" key="" logfile.="" private="" public="" sign="" the="" to="" used="">y></publicke>			
	<pre><version> CodeMeter License Server Version which generated the logfile. The version specification follows the short format: (<major>.<minor two-numbered="">.<build>.<count>)</count></build></minor></major></version></pre>			
	<pre><logfilei d="" id="" logfile.="" of="" the="" value=""> In order to prevent that one or several logfiles are deleted, each logfile must have an ID. Each logfile created during a single running instance of CodeMeter License Server has the same LogfileID.</logfilei></pre>			
	The latest LogfileID is written from the profiling value "SignedLogfileID" and is incremented on the next start of <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> . If no profiling entry "SignedLogfileID" is found an initial value of 1 is assumed.			
	2014-02-07T10:34:33 SignedLogfile FirmCode:10, PublicKey:b4342ec15183992be75ee5e702ea7d118ebb489046df1b15393cdf8d00000007b3a92afaf e35f6505222841d65610e75749bf9d572a0eea83d1d6be00000000, Runtime- Version:5.11.1343.201, LogfileID:13			

2.12.3.11Signature Entry

Entry	Signature entry
type	

Descrip tion	The Signature entry hold the signature of the section last written.
Writing time	The <i>Signature</i> entry is written at the moment the section is signed.
Syntax	<timestamp> Signature Signature: <signature></signature></timestamp>
	Signature Calculated signature value of the logfile using the secret signature key (Private Key). This value allows anybody to check the integrity of the logfile using the public verification key (Public KeyD ¹³⁴).
	2014-02-07T10:34:43 Signature Signature:75998652881c0c56ce7b391c3638c1a5540e12cab282e2c3c82a0a0a00000008cf46fd7a025939b7d 86dfff8b4bdc01073da2eed7326bc351a335cb0000000

2.13 License Access Permissions: Access Control List (ACL)

CodeMeter offers the feature to control license accesses with the help of a list of license access permissions: the so-called Access Control List (ACL).

The rulesets that control these license accesses can be created, for example, in *CodeMeter WebAdmin*. For detailed information about <u>rulesets</u>¹⁸⁵ see the *CodeMeter* Administrator Manual and/or the *CodeMeter* User Help.

In addition, an import/export interface allows these rules to be edited externally. Using the *CodeMeter* command line tool <u>cmu</u>^D¹¹⁶, ACLs corresponding to a defined JSON format can be imported and/or exported.

A specification of the grammar is a prerequisite for automated generation or validation.

This document is intended for people with basic *CodeMeter* and JSON knowledge. The goal is to provide the necessary basics to implement the following use cases:

- Import and export of lists
- (automated) creation of lists
- (automated) validation of lists

Structure of the documentation

This documentation is divided into different sections.

The following sections describe the system requirements¹³⁶ and provide an overview of <u>ACL terms</u>¹³⁶ as an introduction.

Subsequently, the section <u>Creating ACL sample lists</u>^{D¹³⁷} cover step-by-step instructions on how to create an ACL with *CodeMeter WebAdmin* and import and export with cmu. Rulesets for different levels (*CmContainer, Firm Code, Product Code*) are created and the corresponding JSON representations are explained.

The section <u>The JSON format of ACL</u>^{D¹⁴⁵} provides a reference about the contents and structure of the JSON format as well as its semantics.

Finally, the <u>appendix</u> D^{148} includes:

- further examples
- a formal grammar specification (EBNF) of the ACL. This section addresses requirements for automated processing of the format.

2.13.1 System requirements

The following system requirements apply for using extended license access permissions (ACL, Access Control List):

• Windows 10 operating system (recommended)

Under macOS 🗳 and Linux 💩, Windows ≒ -specific configuration elements, e.g. Active Directory and groups, are not available.

However, the operation of Linux/macOS clients on *CodeMeter License Servers* under Windows is possible, if the clients are located in a Windows domain.

Operation from Windows clients to *CodeMeter License Servers* under Linux/macOS is currently not possible.

Under Linux and macOS the import / export of extended license access permissions works like under Windows. However, the JSON documents may only contain elements that the respective CodeMeter License Server can process. In case of an error, the entire export is denied and an error message is issued.

- CodeMeter installation (at least version 7.20)
- Active Directory (when using group and user rules)

2.13.2 Terms and definitions

For a better understanding, please refer to the following list of terms.

Term	Description
ACL	Access Control List (ACL): List of license access permissions with rules to control <i>CodeMeter</i> license accesses.
All-Container-Ruleset	Rule set at CmContainer level without restriction to a single container
ContainerRuleset	Rule set at <i>CmContainer</i> level

Term	Description
FC	Firm Code
FcRuleset	Rule set at <i>Firm Code</i> level
FirmItemText	Text of a Firm Item
Global Ruleset	Most general rule set
PC	Product Code
PcRuleset	Rule set at Product Code level
ProductItemText	Texts of a <i>Product Item</i> - can be used for specification
Rule	Rule definition - applicable rule
Ruleset	Rule set - may contain rules and further specializing rule sets

2.13.3 Creating ACL example lists

The following section shows as an example the creation of a simple list using *CodeMeter WebAdmin* and its associated JSON representation. For more information, especially on the use of *CodeMeter WebAdmin*, please refer to the *CodeMeter* Developer Guide (topic: License Access Permissions).

The manual describes the procedure for the Windows operating system.

Requirements

The following steps require:

- CodeMeter version greater than or equal to version 7.20 is installed.
- The services CodeMeter License Server and CodeMeter WebAdmin are started.
- At least one license with Firm Code and Product Code (FC:PC) is displayed in CodeMeter WebAdmin.

2.13.3.1 Step 1: Creating an enpty ACL

- 1. Open the CodeMeter WebAdmin interface via CodeMeter Control Center.
- 2. Navigate to "Configuration I Server Configuration I License Access Permissions".
- **3.** On this page, the "**Advanced**" mode should be selected, if the "**Basic**" selection displays. Defined rules in the **Advanced Mode Configuration** group should be deleted.
- 4. Any necessary changes must be confirmed by clicking the "Apply" button.

JIBU Dashboard Cont	ainer 🗸 🛛 License Monitoring 🗸 🛛 Diagnosis 🗸	Configuration 🛩	Info 🛛 🖈
Server Configurat	ion License Access Permissions	()	📕 English (US
Server Access	e Access Permissions		
Mode			
O Basic			
 Advanced 			
CodeMeter Server is currentl [.] Advanced	/ running in License Access Permission Mode:		
la l			
-Advanced Mode Con	iguration		
Global access rules	Global access rules		
Specific access rules	The global access rules control access to licenses for all CmContainer.		
🛷 All Containers	If you define specific access rules, for these items the global access rules will be ignored.		
Add new Firm Code Add new Container			
	Add new access rule		
	Default action: O Allow O Deny		
	1		
		1	
	Apply Undo Changes Restore Defaults		

5. Exporting an empty ACL with the *cmu* command line tool.

```
> cmu32 --export-acl -f01_ACL_Empty.json
SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were exported to: 01_ACL_Empty.json
List output using cmu
```

```
> type 01_ACL_Empty.json
```

The output shows the global parameters Enabled, GroupsMaximumNumber and UsersMaximumNumber as well as the AccessControlList object with a Default rule and an empty list of container rule sets.

```
{
  "AccessControlList": {
  "ContainerRulesets": [
],
  "Rules": [
  {
  "Action": "Allow",
  "Allocated": 0,
  "Limit": 0,
  "Reserved": 0,
  "RuleId": 0,
  "Type": "Default",
  "Value": "",
  " type": "Rule"
}
],
  "___type": "AccessControlList"
},
  "Enabled": true,
  "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
  "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
}
```

2.13.3.2 Step 2: Creating an ACL with specific Container rule set

Based on the empty ACL created in step 1, a rule is next created for a *CmContainer*. Exemplary with the serial number 130-729831162. The state after step $1^{D^{137}}$ can be established by importing the created (empty) ACL.

1. Importing the empty ACL.

> cmu32 --import-acl -f01 ACL Empty.json

SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were imported from: 01 ACL Empty.json

The result can be checked on the CodeMeter WebAdmin interface. It may be necessary to reload the page in the browser.

2. Adding a new container in the specific rule set, e.g. 130-729831162, and clicking the "Apply" button.

Global access rules	Container: 130-729831162
Specific access rules	Add new access rule
 Add new Firm Code 130-729831162 	Default action: O Allow O Deny
 Add new Firm Code Add new Container 	Clone Container rule set Delete Container rule set

Exporting the ACL using *cmu*:

> cmu32 --export-acl -f02 ACL Container.json

SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were exported to: 02 ACL Container.json

Output the list result with cmu (line numbers added):

```
> type 02 ACL Container.json
```

```
1 {
 2
     "AccessControlList": {
 3
    "ContainerRulesets": [
 4
    {
 5
     "FcRulesets": [
 6],
 7
     "Rules": [
 8
    {
 9
   "Action": "Allow",
10 "Allocated": 0,
   "Limit": 0,
11
   "Reserved": 0,
12
13
   "RuleId": 0,
14 "Type": "Default",
15 "Value": "",
16
    "__type": "Rule"
17 }
18],
19
    "Text": "FB52232",
20 "Value": "130-729831162",
21 " type": "ContainerRuleset"
22 }
23],
    "Rules": [
24
25 {
26 "Action": "Allow",
   "Allocated": 0,
27
28 "Limit": 0,
   "Reserved": 0,
29
30 "RuleId": 0,
31 "Type": "Default",
   "Value": "",
32
     " type": "Rule"
33
34 }
35],
36 " type": "AccessControlList"
37 },
38 "Enabled": true,
39
   "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
     "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
40
41 }
```

The rule set defined in *CodeMeter WebAdmin* is part of the *ContainerRulesets* (line 3-23). Following is a slightly differently formatted representation:

```
3
     "ContainerRulesets": [
 4
     {
 5
       "FcRulesets": [],
 6
 7
       "Rules": [
 8
       {
         "Action": "Allow",
 9
         "Allocated": 0,
10
         "Limit": 0,
11
         "Reserved": 0,
12
         "RuleId": 0,
13
         "Type": "Default",
"Value": "",
14
15
         "__type": "Rule"
16
17
       }],
18
19
       "Text": "FB52232",
       "Value": "130-729831162",
20
```

```
21 "_type": "ContainerRuleset"
22 }],
23
```

The snippet shows:

- No further specialization exists for this *CmContainer* at *Firm Code* level (list in line 5 is empty).
- No rule has been defined. Lines 7-17 contain only the *Default* rule that is always present.
- The name of the container is FB52232 (Key "Text", line 19).
- The serial number is 130-729831162 (Key "Value", line 20).
- It is a container object (Key " type", line 21)

2.13.3.3 Step 3: Creating an ACL with a Firm Code ruleset (without Container assignment)

Starting from the empty ACL created in step 1¹³⁷, this step adds a rule to a *Firm Code*, e.g. 6000010 with *Firm Item Text* "Test FC"). The state after step 1 can be established by importing the created (empty) ACL.

1. Importing the empty ACL.

```
> cmu32 --import-acl -f01_ACL_Empty.json
```

SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were imported from: 01_ACL_Empty.json

The result can be checked on the CodeMeter WebAdmin interface. It may be necessary to reload the page in the browser.

Undo Changes Restore Defaults

2. Adding a new Firm Code in the specific rule set, e.g. 6000010 with Firm Item Text "Test FC"), and clicking the "Apply" button.

Global access rules	Firm Code: 6000010 (Test FC)	
Specific access rules	Add new access rule	
All Containers 6000010 (Test FC) Add new Product Code	Default action: O Allow O Deny	
Add new Firm Code Add new Container	Clone FC rule set Delete FC rule set	

Exporting the ACL using *cmu*:

```
> cmu32 --export-acl -f03_ACL_FC_Only.json
```

SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were exported to: 03_ACL_FC_Only.json List output result using *cmu*:

```
> type 03 ACL Container.json
```

```
{
  "AccessControlList": {
  "ContainerRulesets": [
  {
  "FcRulesets": [
  {
  "PcRulesets": [
],
  "Rules": [
  {
  "Action": "Allow",
  "Allocated": 0,
  "Limit": 0,
  "Reserved": 0,
  "RuleId": 0,
  "Type": "Default",
  "Value": "",
  " type": "Rule"
}
```

```
],
  "Text": "Test FC",
  "Value": 6000010,
  "__type": "FcRuleset"
}
],
  "Rules": [
  {
  "Action": "Allow",
  "Allocated": 0,
  "Limit": 0,
  "Reserved": 0,
  "RuleId": 0,
  "Type": "Default",
  "Value": "",
  "__type": "Rule"
}
],
  "Text": "All Containers",
  "Value": "All",
  " type": "ContainerRuleset"
}
],
  "Rules": [
  {
  "Action": "Allow",
  "Allocated": 0,
  "Limit": 0,
  "Reserved": 0,
  "RuleId": 0,
  "Type": "Default",
  "Value": "",
  " type": "Rule"
}
],
  " type": "AccessControlList"
},
  "Enabled": true,
  "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
  "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
}
```

No rules have been defined yet, only a set of rules at "Firm Code" level.

Default rule

In this case, however, an ACL object is assigned a (Default) rule. This always has the following content:

```
{
    "Action": "Allow",
    "Allocated": 0,
    "Limit": 0,
    "Reserved": 0,
    "RuleId": 0,
    "Type": "Default",
    "Value": "",
    "__type": "Rule"
}
```

In the following, this rule is replaced by the entry. After an insertion of line numbers and some reformatting, the result looks as follows:

```
1 {
2 "AccessControlList": {
3 "ContainerRulesets": [
4 {
```

```
5
           "FcRulesets": [
 6
           {
 7
             "PcRulesets": [],
             "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
 8
             "Text": "Test FC",
 9
             "Value": 6000010,
10
             " type": "FcRuleset"
11
           }],
12
13
           "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
           "Text": "All Containers",
14
           "Value": "All",
15
           "____type": "ContainerRuleset"
16
17
         }],
18
         "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
19
         "__type": "AccessControlList"
20
       },
21
       "Enabled": true,
22
       "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
23
       "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
   }
24
```

The object AccessControlList covers the lines 2-20 and holds a list with a ContainerRuleset (i.e. AllContainer-Ruleset):

```
3
         "ContainerRulesets": [
 4
         {
           "FcRulesets": [
 5
 6
           {
 7
             "PcRulesets": [],
             "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
 8
             "Text": "Test FC",
 9
             "Value": 6000010,
10
             "__type": "FcRuleset"
11
12
           }],
           "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
13
           "Text": "All Containers",
14
           "Value": "All",
15
             type": "ContainerRuleset"
16
17
         }]
```

The AllContainer ruleset is selected if no matching rule set is found for a container. The rule set defined for *Firm Code* 6000010 of the example can be found in lines 5-12:

```
5
            "FcRulesets": [
 6
            {
              "PcRulesets": [],
 7
8
             "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
9
             "Text": "Test FC",
             "Value": 6000010,
10
                type": "FcRuleset"
11
              "
12
           }],
```

No rule has been defined at *Product Code* level for this *Firm Code*. For this reason, the PcRulesets list (line 7) is empty. Lines 9-10 contain the *Firm Code* and the *Firm Text*. The type of the object is in line 11.

2.13.3.4 Step 4: Creating an ACL with a Firm Code rule set (with Container assignment)

Based on the ACL with Container-Ruleset created in <u>step 2</u>¹¹³⁰ (for 130-729831162), this section defines a rule set for a *Firm Code* 6000010 in this container.

1. Importing the ACL.

> cmu32 --import-acl -f 02_ACL_Container.json

SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were imported from: 02 ACL Container.json

The result can be checked on the CodeMeter WebAdmin interface. It may be necessary to reload the page in the browser.

- 2. Adding a rule set to a *Firm Code* 6000010 in *CodeMeter WebAdmin* to container 130-729831162 and clicking the "Apply" button.
- **3.** Exporting the ACL using *cmu*:

```
> cmu32 --export-acl -f04_ACL_Container_FC.json
SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were exported to:
04_ACL_Container_FC.json
```

Output the list result (line numbers added and default rules replaced):

```
> type f04 ACL Container FC.json
```

```
1 {
 2
     "AccessControlList": {
 3
       "ContainerRulesets": [
 4
       {
 5
         "FcRulesets": [
 6
         {
 7
           "PcRulesets": [],
           "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
 8
           "Text": "",
 9
           "Value": 6000010,
10
           " type": "FcRuleset"
11
12
         }],
         "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
13
         "Text": "FB52232",
14
         "Value": "130-729831162",
15
         " type": "ContainerRuleset"
16
17
       }],
18
       "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
19
       " type": "AccessControlList"
20
     },
21
     "Enabled": true,
22
     "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
23
     "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
24 }
```

Lines 3-17 show entries for the defined container rule set. Within the area is also the definition of the single *Firm Code* rule set (lines 6-17).

2.13.3.5 Step 5: Creating an ACL with a Product Code rule set (with Container assignment)

Based on the ACL with Container and *Firm Code* rule set created in <u>step 4</u> D^{142} , this section defines a rule set for a *Product Code* in it. In contrast to the previous examples, a concrete rule for localhost is defined in it. The state after step 4 is established and then the ACL created there is imported:

1. Importing the ACL.

```
> cmu32 --import-acl -f 04_ACL_Container_FC.json
SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were imported from:
04_ACL_Container_FC.json
```

The result can be checked on the CodeMeter WebAdmin interface. It may be necessary to reload the page in the browser.

2. In the *CodeMeter WebAdmin* interface, the corresponding *Firm Code* rule set is selected and a *Product Code* (rule set) is added. A new rule is added to the (*Product Code*) rule set. In the dialog that opens, the following is entered under Computer localhost.

r			٦		
Add Rule					
Action: 💿 Allow	O Deny				
 Host 	localhost				
O Subnet					
O User					
O Group					
		Add	Cancel		

Exporting the ACL using *cmu*:

> cmu32 --export-acl -f 05_ACL_Container_FC_PC_Rule.json

SUCCESS: License Access Permissions (Access Control List) were exported to: 05 ACL Container FC PC Rule.json

Output of the result list (line numbers added and <u>default rules</u>¹⁴¹ reduced):

```
> type f05_ACL_Container_FC_PC_Rule.json
```

```
1 {
    "AccessControlList": {
 2
 3
      "ContainerRulesets": [
 4
      {
        "FcRulesets": [
 5
 6
        {
          "PcRulesets": [
 7
 8
         {
            "ActivePiText": 0,
9
            "AllocatedLicenses": 0,
10
            "LicenseQuantity": 1,
11
            "Rules": [
12
13
           {
              "Action": "Allow",
14
              "Allocated": 0,
15
              "Limit": 0,
16
              "Reserved": 0,
17
              "RuleId": 1,
18
              "Type": "Host",
19
              "Value": "localhost",
20
              " type": "Rule"
21
22
           },
23
            <Default-Rule>],
            "Text": "Test FC",
24
            "Value": "6000010:2000",
25
           " type": "PcRuleset"
26
27
         }],
28
          "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
          "Text": "",
29
          "Value": 6000010,
30
         "___type": "FcRuleset"
31
32
        }],
33
        "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
34
        "Text": "FB52232",
35
        "Value": "130-729831162",
       " type": "ContainerRuleset"
36
37
     }],
38
      "Rules": [<Default-Rule>],
39
      " type": "AccessControlList"
40 },
41
    "Enabled": true,
    "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
42
43
     "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
44 }
```

The rule set defined in this section (in *CodeMeter WebAdmin*) for container 130-729831162, FC 6000010, PC 2000 is represented in lines 7-27. The rule defined for localhost fills lines 13-22:

```
13
             {
               "Action": "Allow",
14
               "Allocated": 0,
15
16
               "Limit": 0,
17
               "Reserved": 0,
18
               "RuleId": 1,
19
               "Type": "Host",
               "Value": "localhost",
20
               " type": "Rule"
21
22
             }, Access Permissions (Access Control List) were exported to:
05 ACL Container FC PC Rule.json
```

A rule has been defined for a computer. This includes the entry for the key "Type" in line 19. In line 20, the name "localhost" is found for the "Value".

2.13.4 The JSON format of the ACL

The AccessControlList defines a hierarchical structure of (access) rules with increasing specialization. If several rules of different specialization match a license access (Access), the most special rule is selected.

The following hierarchy levels exist:

- without container assignment
- CmContainer
- Firm Code
- Product Code

Rules or rule sets can be defined for each of these levels. These have a JSON object representation.

Each object is specified by its type (key "____type"). According to the hierarchy levels the following types exist:

- AccessControlList
- ContainerRuleset
- FcRuleset
- PcRuleset
- Rule

2.13.4.1 Semantik 2.13.4.11General ACL parameter

General ACL parameters are part of the top level of the hierarchy.

```
{
"AccessControlList": [...],
"Enabled": bool,
"GroupMaximumNumber": number,
"UserMaximumNumber": number
}
```

Parameter	Description
Enabled	Activation (true) / deactivation (false) of the ACL
GroupMaximumNumber	Maximum number of groups to be kept in the cache (default: 10000).
UserMaximumNumber	Maximum number of users to be kept in the cache (default: 10000).

2.13.4.12ACL objects

The following ACL objects exist:

• <u>General ACL parameter</u>¹⁴⁵

2.13.4.1.2.1 AccessControlList

```
{
    "__type":"AccessControlList",
    "ContainerRulesets": [...],
    "Rules": [...]
}
```

AccessControlList is the base object of the ACL. This object can contain the following properties::

Кеу	Value	Description
"type"	"AccessControlList"	Type identifier
"ContainerRulesets"	ContainerRuleset	List of rule sets, specialized for containers
"Rules"	Rule	Global rules

2.13.4.1.2.2 ContainerRuleset

```
{
  "__type": "ContainerRuleset",
  "Value": "string",
  "FcRulesets": [...],
  "Rules": [...]
}
```

With the help of the ContainerRuleset object a specialization for a *CmContainer* (via serial number) can be made. A special feature is the "All-Container" ruleset. Rule sets contained there are provided for selection, if no rule set with matching serial number exists.

Кеу	Value	Description
"_type"	"ContainerRuleset"	Type identifier
"FcRulesets"	FcRuleset	List with rule sets, further specialized for Firm Codes
"Rules"	Rule	Rules for this container

2.13.4.1.2.3 FcRuleset

```
{
  "__type": "FcRuleset",
  "Value": FC,
  "Text": "FirmItemText",
  "PcRulesets": [],
  "Rules": []
}
```

FcRuleset objects allow to restrict rule sets to a Firm Code.

Кеу	Value	Description
"_type"	"FcRuleset"	Type identifier
"Value"	FC	Firm Code
"Text"	FirmItemText	Display parameter (see <i>CodeMeter</i>)
"PcRulesets"	PcRuleset	List with rule sets, further specialized for <i>Product Codes</i>
"Rules"	Rule	Rules for this Firm Code

2.13.4.1.2.4 PcRuleset

}

```
{
 "___type": "PcRuleset",
 "Value": "FC:PC",
 "Text": "ProductItemText",
 "ActivePiText": number,
 "Rules": [ ]
```

PcRuleset objects can be used to restrict the selection to a Product Code. An additional specialization on this level can be done via the Product Item Text.

Кеу	Value	Description
"_type"	"PcRuleset"	Type identifier
"Value"	"PC:FC"	<i>Product Code</i> and <i>Firm Code</i> - <i>Firm Code</i> must correspond to the parent object
"Text"	ProductItemText	Additional specialization property
"PcRulesets"	PcRuleset	List with rule sets, further specialized for <i>Product Codes</i>
"ActivePiText"	Zahl	(Internal) flag for display control in CodeMeter WebAdmin
"Rules"	Rule	Rules for this <i>Product Code</i> or <i>Product Code</i> + <i>Product Item Text</i>

2.13.4.1.2.5 Rule

```
{
  "__type": "Rule",
  "RuleId": number,
  "Action": "string",
  "Type": "string",
"Value": "string",
   "Reserved": number,
   "Limit": number,
}
```

This object defines the actual rule to be applied.

Кеу	Value	Description
"_type"	"Rule"	Type identifier
"RuleId"	Zahl	ID of the rule - communication with <i>CodeMeter WebAdmin</i> (0 for Default rules)
"Action"	String	Action: Allow or Deny
"Туре"	String	Rule type (default, group, host, subnet, user)
"Value"	Zahl	Current number of licenses (for display)
"Reserved"	Zahl	Number of reserved licenses
"Limit"	Zahl	Maximum number of licenses for this rule

2.13.4.2 General constraints

- There is only one "AccessControlList".
- Each rule set contains exactly one *Default* rule.
- The Firm Code specified in the PcRuleset must match the Firm Code of the parent FcRuleSet.

2.13.4.3 Comtent of single objects 2.13.4.31Default rules

Rules of type "Default" always have the following content:

```
"Type": "Default"
"RuleId": 0
"Value": ""
"Limit": 0
"Reserved": 0
"Action": "Allow" | "Deny"
```

Here, only the value of the action to be executed is freely selectable.

2.13.4.32The All-Container-Ruleset

The All-Container-Ruleset has the following content. Especially "Text" and "Value" have these predefined values (see below).

```
{
    "FcRulesets": [...],
    "Rules": [...],
    "Text": "All Containers",
    "Value": "All",
    "__type": "ContainerRuleset"
}
```

2.13.5 Annex 2.13.5.1 Examples

The following section contains some examples that were created with the help of CodeMeter WebAdmin and then exported.

2.13.5.11Export

The export of a defined ACL can be performed with the help of the program *cmu*:

```
cmu32 --export-acl --file acl.txt
```

2.13.5.12Import

Corresponding to the export, cmu also offers the possibility to import an ACL into CodeMeter.

🔼 Please note that a defined ACL will be overwritten in this case.

cmu32 --import-acl --file acl.txt

2.13.5.13Globale rule for local host

```
{
    "AccessControlList": {
        "ContainerRulesets": [
],
        "Rules": [
        {
            "Action": "Allow",
            "Limit": 0,
            "Reserved": 0,
            "RuleId": 1,
            "Type": "Host",
            "Value": "localhost",
            "_type": "Rule"
},
        {
        }
    }
}
```

```
"Action": "Allow",
"Limit": 0,
"Reserved": 0,
"RuleId": 0,
"Type": "Default",
"Value": "",
"____type": "Rule"
}
],
"____type": "AccessControlList"
},
"Enabled": true,
"GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
"UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
}
```

2.13.5.2 Simple ACL for Container

```
{
  "AccessControlList":
  {
   "ContainerRulesets": [
   {
     "FcRulesets": [],
     "Rules":
      [
       {
         "Action": "Allow",
         "Limit": 0,
         "Reserved": 0,
         "RuleId": 0,
         "Type": "Default",
         "Value": "",
         "__type": "Rule"
       }
     ],
     "Text": "RECEIVER",
     "Value": "3-2050810",
     " type": "ContainerRuleset"
   },
   {
     "FcRulesets": [],
     "Rules":
      [
       {
         "Action": "Allow",
         "Limit": 0,
         "Reserved": 0,
         "RuleId": 0,
         "Type": "Default",
         "Value": "",
         "__type": "Rule"
       }
     ],
     "Text": "All Containers",
     "Value": "All",
     " type": "ContainerRuleset"
  }
 ],
  "Rules":
  [
```

```
"Action": "Allow",
     "Limit": 0,
      "Reserved": 0,
      "RuleId": 0,
      "Type": "Default",
      "Value": "",
      "__type": "Rule"
   }
 ],
    _type": "AccessControlList"
  "____
 },
 "Enabled": true,
 "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
 "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
}
```

2.13.5.3 More complex ACL

```
{
 "AccessControlList": {
    "ContainerRulesets": [
    {
      "FcRulesets": [
      {
       "PcRulesets": [
        {
         "ActivePiText": 0,
          "Rules": [
           {
              "Action": "Allow",
              "Limit": 0,
              "Reserved": 0,
              "RuleId": 1,
              "Type": "Host",
              "Value": "localhost",
              "__type": "Rule"
            },
            {
             "Action": "Allow",
              "Limit": 0,
              "Reserved": 0,
              "RuleId": 2,
              "Type": "User",
              "Value": "WIBU\\user",
              " type": "Rule"
            },
            {
              "Action": "Allow",
              "Limit": 0,
              "Reserved": 0,
              "RuleId": 0,
              "Type": "Default",
              "Value": "",
              "__type": "Rule"
           }
          ],
          "Text": "",
          "Value": "6000010:4987",
          "___type": "PcRuleset"
        }],
        "Rules": [
        {
          "Action": "Allow",
```

```
"Limit": 0,
        "Reserved": 0,
        "RuleId": 1,
        "Type": "Host",
        "Value": "localhost",
        "__type": "Rule"
      },
      {
        "Action": "Allow",
        "Limit": 0,
        "Reserved": 0,
        "RuleId": 2,
        "Type": "Host",
        "Value": "pb.wibu.local",
"__type": "Rule"
      },
      {
        "Action": "Allow",
        "Limit": 0,
        "Reserved": 0,
        "RuleId": 0,
        "Type": "Default",
        "Value": "",
        "__type": "Rule"
      }
     ],
     "Text": "Test FC",
      "Value": 6000010,
      "_____type": "FcRuleset"
    }
    ],
    "Rules": [
    {
     "Action": "Allow",
     "Limit": 0,
     "Reserved": 0,
     "RuleId": 0,
     "Type": "Default",
     "Value": "",
     "___type": "Rule"
   }
   ],
 "Text": "RECEIVER",
 "Value": "3-2050810",
 "__type": "ContainerRuleset"
},
{
 "FcRulesets": [],
 "Rules": [
  {
   "Action": "Allow",
   "Limit": 0,
    "Reserved": 0,
    "RuleId": 0,
    "Type": "Default",
    "Value": "",
    " type": "Rule"
 }
 ],
 "Text": "All Containers",
 "Value": "All",
 "__type": "ContainerRuleset"
```

}

```
1,
  "Rules": [
  {
    "Action": "Allow",
    "Limit": 0,
    "Reserved": 0,
    "RuleId": 1,
    "Type": "Host",
    "Value": "localhost",
    "__type": "Rule"
  },
  {
    "Action": "Allow",
    "Limit": 0,
    "Reserved": 0,
    "RuleId": 2,
    "Type": "Host",
    "Value": "XYZ.wibu.local",
    "__type": "Rule"
  },
  {
    "Action": "Allow",
    "Limit": 0,
    "Reserved": 0,
    "RuleId": 0,
    "Type": "Default",
    "Value": "",
    "___type": "Rule"
  }
  1,
  ...
     type": "AccessControlList"
},
  "Enabled": true,
  "GroupsMaximumNumber": 10000,
  "UsersMaximumNumber": 10000
}
```

2.13.5.4 Formal ACL specification (EBNF)

In the syntax description language Extended Backus-Naur Form (EBNF) the following terminal symbols apply.

```
ACL = '{' AccessControlList ',' Enabled ',' MaxGroups ',' MaxUsers '}'
Enabled = '"Enabled": ' Boolean
MaxGroups = '"GroupsMaximumNumber": ' Number
MaxUsers = '"UsersMaximumNumber": ' Number
AccessControlList = AccessControlListKey ':' '{' ContainerRuleSets ',' Rules ','
AccessControlListType '}'
AccessControlListType ' '' AccessControlList"'
AccessControlListType = '"_type":"AccessControlList"'
ContainerRuleSets = ContainerRuleSetsKey ':' ('[' ContainerRulesetList ']' | '[]')
ContainerRuleSetsKey = '"ContainerRulesets"'
ContainerRuleSetList = ContainerRuleset | ContainerRulesetList ',' ContainerRuleset
ContainerRuleSetType = '"_type": "ContainerRuleset"'
ContainerRuleSetType = '"_type": "ContainerRuleset"'
ContainerRuleSetType = '"_type": "ContainerRuleset"'
ContainerRuleSetType = ''_type": "ContainerRuleset"'
ContainerRuleSetType = '''_type": ''''
ContainerRuleSetType = '''_type": ''''
ContainerRul
```

```
ContainerValue = '"Value": ' '"' String '"'
FcRuleSets = FcRuleSetsKey ':' ('[' FcRuleSetList ']' | '[]')}
FcRuleSetKey = '"FcRulesets"'
FcRuleSetList = FcRuleset | FcRuleSetList ',' FcRuleset
FcRuleSet= '{' PcRuleSets ',' Rules ',' FcName ',' FcValue ',' FcRuleSetType '}'
FcRuleSetType= '"__type": "FcRuleset"'
FcName = '"Text": FcFirmItemText
FcValue = '"Value": ' FcFirmCode
FcFirmItemText = '"' String '"'
FcFirmCode = Number
PcRuleSets = PcRuleSetsKey ':' ('[' PcRuleSetList ']' |'[]')
PcRuleSetKey = '"PcRulesets"'
PcRuleSetList = PcRuleset | PcRuleSetList ',' PcRuleset
PcRuleSet= '{' ActivePiText ',' Rules ',' PcName ',' PcValue ',' PcRuleSetType '}'
PcRuleSetType= '" type": "PcRuleset"'
PcName = '"Text": ' PcProductItemText
PcProductItemText = '"' String '"'
PcValue = '"Value": ' '"'PcFirmCode':'PcProductCode '"'
PcFirmCode = Number
PcProductCode = Number
ActivePiText = '"ActivePiText": ' Number
Rules = RulesKey ':' ('[' RulesList ']' |'[]')
RulesKey = '"Rules"'
RulesList = Rule | RulesList ',' Rule
Rule = '{' RuleId ',' RuleAction ',' RuleType ',' RuleValue ',' RuleReservation ',' RuleLimit '
',' RuleObjType '}'
RuleObjType = '"__type": "Rule"'
RuleAction = '"Action": ' '"'('Allow' | 'Deny')'"'
RuleType = '"Type": ' '"'('Default' | 'Host' | 'Subnet' | 'User' | 'Group' | 'Container') '"'
RuleValue = '"Value": ' '"' String '"'
RuleLimit = '"'Limit" :' Number
RuleReservation = '"Reserved": ' Number
RuleId = '"RuleId": ' Number
Boolean = 'true' | 'false'
```

2.13.5.41Information

When exporting the ACL, there is the (unspecified) key-value pair "Allocated": 0 for Rules.

This entry contains only runtime information and should not be generated automatically. This parameter should also be ignored during validation.

2.14 HID Support

Starting with Version 5.0 *CodeMeter* supports devices that conform to the USB's Human Interface Device (HID) class specification.

The installation of a special USB host driver is <u>not</u> required since the communication via the USB HID class is standardized and the operating systems provide respective classes. Currently, the operating systems Windows, macOS, and Linux are supported.

Alternatively to the Mass Storage Device status, thus CmDongles can display as HID without a drive status.

The communication class HID is available for many *CmDongle*. Please consult the respective <u>data sheet</u> for support details.

Requirements

- Minimum CodeMeter Firmware 2.02
- Minimum CodeMeter Runtime 5.0

The USB communication standard can be switched any time from Mass Storage Device (MSD) to Human Interface Device (HID) or vice versa.

2.14.1 Set from Mass Storage to HID

To switch the USB communication standard from Mass Storage Device (MSD) to Human Interface Device (HID), please proceed as follows:

1. View the status in CodeMeter WebAdmin on page "Content | CmContainer".

A drive is assigned and no flash memory is available.

a la	Sample CmDongle		3-3448483	CmStick 2.05
E CL	V Licenses	▲ CmContainer Info	✓ User Data ✓ Backup and Restore	
Name			Sample CmDongle	
Serial Num	nber		3-3448483	
CmContair	ner Type		CmStick 2.05	
First Devic	e		F: (No Flash)	
Status			Enabled	
System Tir	me (PC)		2016-01-29 14:32:08	
System Tir	me (CmContaine	r)	2016-01-29 14:32:06	
Certified T	ime (CmContaine	er)	2015-10-08 08:26:15	
Free Memo	ory		94 % (315.272 Bytes)	

2. Call <u>cmu</u>¹¹⁶.

For Windows OS call *cmu* call *cmu* by the start menu item **"Start | All Programs | CodeMeter | Tools | CodeMeter Command Prompt"** (For Press "Windows" key to open Start screen | Type "CodeMeter Command Prompt" | Press "Enter" key). For the operating systems macOS and Linux this command is provided by the usual search path parameter.

3. Enter the following command line:

cmu32 /s [Box mask-Serial number] --set-config-disk HidCommunication

 $rac{1}{10}$ Alternatively, you may also use the cmu command $--hid^{118}$.

The current status displays in the following command line output:

```
cmu32 - CodeMeter Universal Support Tool.
Version 5.00 of 2013-Jan-30 (Build 1039) for Win32
Copyright (C) 2007-2013 by WIBU-SYSTEMS AG. All rights reserved.
- CmStick/C with Serial Number 2-2251132 and version 2.01
 Version:
                     2.01
 Flash Size:
                     no real flash available
 Virtual Drive:
                     E:
 Configuration:
                     LocalDisk with ActivePartition
 File System:
                     FAT32
 Communication:
                     Mass Storage Device
 Boot-Code:
                     Int18 Boot Code
 Mdfa:
                     0x539
```

Please replug your CmDongle to apply the changes.

- **4.** Unplug and replug the *CmDongle*.
- **5.** View logging in *CodeMeter Control Center* tab "**Events**". The information for the switch to HID displays.

CodeMeter Control Ce File Process View		X
License Events I	Borrow	
2013-01-31 13:29:19: 2013-01-31 13:29:19: 2013-01-31 13:29:19: 2013-01-31 13:29:19: 2013-01-31 13:29:21: 2013-01-31 13:29:21: 2013-01-31 13:29:21:	Removable Device has been plugged OUT! The list of available CmContainers has been updated! The list of available CmContainers has been updated! A CmContainer has been removed (currently found 0)! Removable Device has been plugged IN! The list of available CmContainers has heen updated! The list of available CmContainers has heen updated! Detecting CmContainer with Serial Number 2-2251132 ((IIC)) A new CmContainer is available (currently found 1)! Found new entries: 1	
CodeMeter is started.		WebAdmin

- 5. Check in CodeMeter WebAdmin page "Content | CmContainer".
 - No drive is assigned.

SYSTEMS	CodeMeter WebAdmin	C
shboard Container - License Monite	oring ~ Diagnosis ~ Configuration ~ Info	
All Containers Sample CmDongle (3-344	8483)	😮 📑 English (US
Sample CmDongle	3-3448483	CmStick 3.10
Licenses CmContainer	Info 🔹 Vser Data 🔹 Backup and Restore	
Name	Sample CmDongle	
Serial Number	3-3448483	
CmContainer Type	CmStick 3.10	
First Device	No drive assigned (HID)	
Status	Enabled	
System Time (PC)	2016-01-19 09:10:13	
System Time (CmContainer)	2016-01-19 09:10:09	
Certified Time (CmContainer)	2015-10-08 08:26:15	0
Free Memory	94 % (315.272 Bytes)	
rrent Server: localhost (127.0.0.1) 🧭	WebAdmin Version: 6.10)

2.14.2 Set from HID to Mass Storage

To switch the USB communication standard from Human Interface Device (HID) to Mass Storage Device (MSD), please proceed as follows:

1. View the status in *CodeMeter WebAdmin* on page "**Content | CmContainer**". A drive is not assigned.

shboard All Contai		License Monitoring mDongle (3-3448483)		 Configuration ~ Info 	😮 📑 English (U
(La)	Sample CmD	ongle		3-3448483	CmStick 3.10
E O	✓ Licenses	 CmContainer Info 	V User Data	✤ Backup and Restore	
Name			Sample CmD	ongle	
Serial Num	nber		3-3448483		
CmContain	ner Type		CmStick 3.10)	
First Devic	e		No drive assig	gned (HID)	
Status			Enabled		
System Tin	me (PC)		2016-01-19 (09:10:13	
System Tin	me (CmContainer)	2016-01-19 (09:10:09	
Certified Ti	ime <mark>(</mark> CmContaine	r)	2015-10-08 0	08:26:15	
Free Memo	ory		94 % (315.272	2 Bytes)	

2. Call <u>cmu</u>¹¹⁶

For Windows OS call *cmu* call *cmu* by the start menu item **"Start | All Programs | CodeMeter | Tools | CodeMeter Command Prompt"** (Press "Windows" key to open Start screen | Type "CodeMeter Start Center" | Press "Enter" key). For the operating systems macOS and Linux this command is provided by the usual search path parameter.

3. Enter the following command line:

C:\Users\fs>cmu32 /s [Box mask-Serial number] --set-config-disk MsdCommunication

Alternatively, you may also use the cmu command $--\mathrm{msd} \mathbb{D}^{_{118}}$.

The current status displays in the following command line output:

```
cmu32 - CodeMeter Universal Support Tool.
Version 5.00 of 2013-Jan-30 (Build 1039) for Win32
Copyright (C) 2007-2013 by WIBU-SYSTEMS AG. All rights reserved.
- CmStick/C with Serial Number 2-2251132 and version 2.01
Version: 2.01
Flash Size: no real flash available
```

No drive assigned (HID)

Please replug your CmDongle to apply the changes.

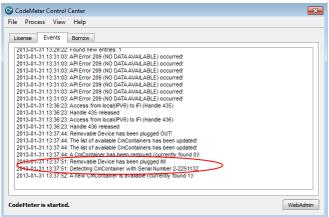
Communication: Human Interface Device (HID)

4. Unplug and replug the *CmDongle*.

Virtual Drive:

5. View logging in *CodeMeter Control Center* tab "Events".

The information for the switch to MSD displays.



5. Check in CodeMeter WebAdmin page "Content | CmContainer".

A drive is assigned and no flash memory available.

(e)	Sample CmDongle	3-3448483	CmStick 2.05	
E CI	V Licenses A CmContainer Info	♥ User Data ♥ Backup and Restore		
Name		Sample CmDongle		
Serial Num	nber	3-3448483		
CmContair	ner Type	CmStick 2.05		
First Devic	ce	F: (No Flash)		
Status		Enabled		
System Tir	me (PC)	2016-01-29 14:32:08		
System Tir	me (CmContainer)	2016-01-29 14:32:06		
Certified T	īme (CmContainer)	2015-10-08 08:26:15		
Free Memo	ory	94 % (315.272 Bytes)		

2.14.3 Linux Kernel Settings

CodeMeter requires a working USB hotplugging infrastructure for the detection of a *CmDongle*. Thus make sure that the hotplug is working properly.

If hotplugging seems not to work on a new Linux distribution, please check if the new "udev" mechanism is used. If "udev" is used, the problem can be fixed by copying the file /usr/share/CodeMeter/52-codemeter.rules into the directory /etc/udev/rules.d/.

For the communication between *CodeMeterLin* and the *CmDongle, CodeMeterLin* requires a Linux kernel (Kernel 2.4.x or Kernel 2.6.x) with support for USB mass storage, human interface (HID) and scsi-generic devices. If you use a self compiled Linux Kernel, please check if you have activated usb-storage and sg-device support (as modules).

General Kernel configuration display settings including USB mass storage or HID (Human Interface Device):

ConDonalo via LISP og MCD ((CmStick CmStick/M CmCard);	
	(CmStick, CmStick/M, CmCard):	
CONFIG_SYSFS		
CONFIG_USB_SUPPORT		
CONFIG_USB_*_HCD*	(respective Host Controller)	
CONFIG_USB_STORAGE		
CONFIG_BLK_DEV_SD		
CONFIG_BLK_DEV_SG	(for passthrough communication)	
CONFIG * FS	(for file I/O, the respective file system)	
CmStick via USB as HID:		
CONFIG SYSFS		
CONFIG USB SUPPORT		
CONFIG_USB_*_HCD*	(respective Host Controller)	
CONFIG_HID		
CONFIG_HIDRAW		
CONFIG USB HID		
CmCard via internal card rea	ader (e.g. SDHCI):	
CONFIG SYSFS		
CONFIG MMC		
CONFIG MMC BLOCK		
CONFIG MMC *	(for the respective card reader)	
CONFIG_BLK_DEV_SG	(for passthrough communication)	
CONFIG * FS	(for file I/O, the respective file system)	
CmCard via ATA:		
CONFIG SYSFS		
CONFIG BLK DEV SD		
CONFIG ATA	+ respective ATA Host adapter/controller	
CONFIG BLK DEV SG	(for passthrough communication)	
CONFIG * FS	(for file I/O, the respective file system)	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
If your Linux Kornol is on	nfigured properly use the command:	

If your Linux Kernel is configured properly, use the command:

codemeter-info -L

to get a list of all *CmDongles* connected to your system. If this is not the case, you have probably a general problem with your Linux Kernel or a Kernel module could not be loaded correctly.

2.15 Open Source Software used in the products CodeMeter 7.60d, CodeMeter Protection Suite 11.20d, CodeMeter Embedded 2.62a as of 2023_10_11

Open Source Software used (embedded in this local help system)

3 Glossary

Term	Description
AxProtector	Automatic protection of applications using <i>AxProtector</i> as secure basic protection without changing the source code including runtime checks, effective anti-debug mechanisms, modification of resources, and locking of <i>CmContainer</i> if crack attempts are detected. As tool of <i>CodeMeter Protection Suite</i> available for different project types and as a commandline version.
CmActLicense	Completely software-based variant of the protection and licensing technology <i>CodeMeter</i> . Licenses are bound to an individual computer.
CmBoxPgm	Commandline tool to create, edit, and delete licenses and their components (<i>Firm Item, Product Item</i> , and <i>Product Item Options</i>) in <i>CmContainer</i> . You can also apply scripts and batch files for mass production and test automation. Programming is simultaneously applied in one passe to several <i>CmContainer</i> .
CmCloudContainer	Cloud-based variant of the protection and licensing technology <i>CodeMeter</i> . End users can access this <i>CmCloudContainer</i> from their local computer with appropriate credentials. This also means that only the credentials are on the local computer, while the <i>CmCloudContainer</i> and the licenses are in the cloud.
CmContainer	Summarizing notion for describing the license carriers of all <i>CodeMeter</i> variants. <i>CmDongle</i> in the case of the hardware-based licensing system, <i>CmActLicense</i> n the case of the software-based licensing system, and <i>CmCloudContainer</i> in the case of the credential-based licensing system.
CmDongle	Hardware-based variant of the protection and licensing technology <i>CodeMeter</i> . Available in many form factors for a variety of interfaces.
CmDust	The <i>CodeMeter</i> Enduser Support Tool logs important system and <i>CodeMeter</i> settings and helps Wibu- Systems Support to find remedies for eventually occurring errors.
CmFAS	see CodeMeter Field Activation Service
сти	Commandline alternative to perform many <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> functions (<i>CodeMeter Universal Support Tool</i>).
CodeMeter API Guide	Graphical tool to generate source code fragments. You create and test API functions with all related parameters and necessary structures for the programming language of your choice. Currently, the programming languages C, C++, C#, CB6, VB.NET, Delphi, and Java are supported.
CodeMeter Certificate Vault	works as a PKCS#11 compliant token provider, integrating with the Microsoft Cryptographic API Next Generation (CNG) as a Key Storage Provider (KSP), and working with OpenSSL API e.g. to keep and use the keys for TLS certificates. It is fully integrated with many essential applications including browsers, VPNs, and email.
CodeMeter Field Activation Service	see File-based Remote Programming
CodeMeter Control Center	<i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> provides the protected software to access the <i>CodeMeter</i> runtime environment. It displays information on connected <i>CmContainer</i> , and presents options to configure connected <i>CmContainer</i> . Moreover, an assistant creates license request files and imports license update files (<i>CmFAS Assistant</i>).
CodeMeter Keyring	Protection solution based on user and password credentials created in the <i>Password Manager</i> component and supplied by the <i>Password Provider</i> component.
	Password Manager connects to CodeMeter License Central after startup and retrieves the configured users and passwords from it. There is no local data storage. Created passwords and users are used in Password Provider, e.g. for implementing the feature of protecting the source code.
CodeMeter License Central	Ticket-based system for creating, managing, and delivering licenses for software and digital content. Available in a <i>Desktop</i> and an <i>Internet</i> Edition.
CodeMeter License Editor	Graphical tool allowing you to create, edit or delete licenses and their components (<i>Firm Item, Product Item,</i> and <i>Product Item Options</i>) in <i>CmDongles</i> . Next to programming of locally connected <i>CmCongles</i> also file-based remote programming (<i>CodeMeter Field Activation Service,</i> CmFAS) is supported. Suitable for testing license strategies.
CodeMeter License Server	Runtime environment (CodeMeter.exe) for the protection and licensing technology CodeMeter.
CodeMeter Start Center	Start screen tool to access and open most of the CodeMeter applications and tools.
CodeMeter Protection Suite	Toolbox for the automatic encryption of applications and libraries. The individual tools have been tailored specifically to work with each platform or environment (see <i>AxProtector, IxProtector</i>).
CodeMeter WebAdmin	Graphical <i>CodeMeter</i> tool displaying information on connected <i>CmContainer</i> and related license entries in a browser. In addition, configuration and analyzing options for the <i>CodeMeter</i> runtime environment (<i>CodeMeter License Server</i>) are provided.

Term	Description
CodeMeter	Wibu-Systems' technology for protecting and licensing of software and digital content.
File-based Remote Programming	Remote updating a <i>CmContainer</i> requires some information on the <i>CmContainer</i> to be reprogrammed. This information is safely stored and transferred in a Context File, i.e. *.WibuCmRaC file (license request file). Based on this license request file use the <i>CodeMeter</i> programming tools to create an Update File (*.WibuCmRaU) (license update). Subsequently, this file is safely transferred into the <i>CmContainer</i> . In addition, on creating the *.WibuCmRaU file automatically also a *.WibuCmRaM file (Modified Context File) is created which maps the <i>CmContainer</i> content at the time the licenses have been updated. An CmFAS <i>Assistant</i> in <i>CodeMeter Control Center</i> supports the licensee when updating licenses.
Firm Code	The <i>Firm Code</i> presents a unique number each licensor receives from Wibu-Systems. It ensures that each licensor is individually identified when protecting and licensing software or digital content.
Firm Item	Logical and hierarchical item level in the <i>CmContainer</i> . The <i>Firm Item</i> level holds entries which are unique for each licensor and includes the individual <i>Firm Code</i> .
Firm Key	Secret key which influences almost all encryption and decryption processes of licenses, their authentication, and the creation, editing and deleting of license entries at the level of <i>Product Items</i> . The <i>Firm Key</i> is initially shipped with the <i>Firm Security Box</i> .
Firm Security Box	Master CmDongle which allows to program other CmContainer. The FSB is unique for each licensor.
FSB	see Firm Security Box
HIP	High Level Programming API see Programming API
IFI	see Implicit Firm Item
Implicit Firm Item	The Implicit Firm Item level in the CmContainer features the same characteristic as usual Firm Items). It simply has some distinct features. While all other level are characterized by the existence of an exclusive Firm Code which is unique for each licensor, the Implicit Firm Item level has the Firm Code of 0. This implies that each owner of the CmContainer has licensor privileges for the Implicit Firm Item level including write access.
IP Protection	Protection solution of <i>CodeMeter Protection Suite</i> without licensing, i.e. reverse engineering is prevented, but not copying the application. This makes this solution suitable for test versions, demo software and freemium business models, since protected applications do not require runtime components of <i>CodeMeter</i> . The key for decrypting the application is hidden in the application itself. Not to be confused with <i>Protection Only</i> licenses. These works similar to <i>IP Protection</i> , but always require a <i>CodeMeter Runtime</i> installed with administrator rights.
IxProtector	Individual advanced protection technology applied for software and digital content as tool of <i>CodeMeter</i> <i>Protection Suite</i> . 'Real' source code fragments are encrypted and decrypted by interfaces (<i>Software</i> <i>Protection API</i> , WUPI) and security mechanisms. Suited to implement modular software protection.
Core API	Powerful interface to communicate with <i>CmContainer</i> at runtime of <i>CodeMeter License Server</i> . All other APIs and protection mechanisms (<i>AxProtector, IxProtector, Software Protection API</i> WUPI) base on <i>Core API</i> functions. Thus using this interface complements existing protection options (encryption and decryption of data, personalization, reading additional data).
License Activation	see File-based Remote Programming
License Information File (*.WibuCmLiF)	This file corresponds for <i>CmActLicense</i> to an empty license container however holds specifications on binding schemes and additional activation options to be used for unique binding of a license to the computer or the device.
Update File (license update) (* .WibuCmRaU)	The Update File for a <i>CmContainer</i> valid only for a single unique <i>CmContainer</i> can be imported only once.
Context File (license request) (*.WibuCmRaC)	The Context File of a <i>CmContainer</i> mirroring the as-is status of license entries serves as basis for license updating in the process of file-based (remote) programming.
CodeMeter SmartBind	Binding scheme used in <i>CmActLicense</i> licensing system optimizes assuring the validity of <i>CmActLicense</i> licenses, if hardware properties of the PC change to which the licenses are bound.
PIO	see Product Item Options
Product Code	The <i>Product Code</i> represents a number free to choose and identifies the products to be protected and licensed.
Product Item Options (PIO)	License entries at the <i>Product Item</i> level. They hold the <i>Product Code</i> also further options defining the actual characteristics of a license, such as, how many licenses may be simultaneously used in a network, how long a license is valid, which functions are accessible and billed, etc. Moreover, several other data fields are available holding additional binary information and differ in their access privileges.

Term	Description	
	These optional characteristics are combinable in a variety of ways, and constitute the basis for the mapping of any imaginable license strategy.	
Product Item	Logical hierarchical entry level in a <i>CmContainer</i> below the <i>Firm Item</i> level. At the <i>Product Item</i> level you find the single license entries, i.e. the <i>Product Codes</i> and further <i>Product Item Options</i> .	
Programming API	This class-oriented interface allows you to access any object or process required to program or organize license entries in a <i>CmContainer</i> , and features extended customizing for the integration of <i>CodeMeter</i> into own applications. The <i>Programming API</i> is available for many programming languages.	
Software Protection API	Interface which decrypts segments protected by <i>IxProtector</i> at runtime available as WUPI (WIBU <i>Universal Protection Interface</i>). It is lean, comprises only a few but essential functions, and is standardized and applicable for a variety of programming languages.	
Soft license	see CmActLicense.	
Translocated Execution	<i>AxProtector</i> supports the technique to translocate, i.e. shift the execution of selected functions to other arbitrary processing areas. At the same time, the data at the original location is not changed.	
Wibu Universal Protection Interface	see Software Protection API	
WUPI	see Wibu Universal Protection Interface	

4 Open Source Software verwendet in den Produkten CodeMeter 7.60d, CodeMeter Protection Suite 11.20d, CodeMeter Embedded 2.62a Stand 2023_10_11

Open Source Software used in the products CodeMeter 7.60d, CodeMeter Protection Suite 11.20d, CodeMeter Embedded 2.62a as of 2023-10-11

Copyright © 2023, WIBU-SYSTEMS AG,

Zimmerstraße 5, D-76137 Karlsruhe, Germany

All rights reserved. No part of this documentation, the accompanying software, or other components of the described product may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, for any purpose other than the personal use of the purchaser without the express written permission of Wibu-Systems.

While the data contained in this document has been written with all due care, Wibu-Systems does not warrant or assume responsibility or represent that the data is free from errors or omissions.

Wibu-Systems expressively reserves the right to change programs or this documentation without prior notice.

Wibu-Systems®, CodeMeter®, SmartShelter®, SmartBind® and Blurry Box® are registered trademarks of Wibu-Systems. All other brand names and product names used in this documentation are trade names, service marks, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

TABLE OF CONTENS

1. Open Source Software^D¹⁶⁵ 2. Runtime components^D¹⁶⁵ 2.1. Flot^D¹⁶⁵ 2.2. jOuerv^D¹⁶⁶

```
<u>2.3. jOuery-ui</u><sup>167</sup>
   2.4. FlatBuffers 168
   2.5. go-macaron/macaron
   2.6. golang/crypto<sup>176</sup>
   2.7. libcurl<sup>177</sup>
   2.8. inet_ntop / inet_pton (as contained in libcurl)
   <u>2.9. libsod</u>ium<sup>D</sup> 178
   2.10. nlohmann JSON<sup>D</sup> <sup>179</sup>
   2.11. Protocol Buffers<sup>180</sup>
   2.12. Open Source ASN.1 Compiler<sup>D 181</sup>
   2.13. dotNetInstaller<sup>181</sup>
   2.14. capstone<sup>182</sup>
   2.15. LLVM (partly, as contained in capstone) D<sup>183</sup>
   <u>2.16. MP</u>ack<sup>184</sup>
   2.17. Data Compression Library (zlib)
   2.18. BoringSSLD 185
3. Software Development Kit (SDK) Components
   3.1. astor<sup>189</sup>
   3.2. LLVM<sup>189</sup>
   <u>3.3. LLVM – OpenBSD regex</u><sup>195</sup>
   <u>3.4. LLVM - Unicode</u><sup>197</sup>
   3.5. ASM<sup>198</sup>
   3.6. Apache Commons CLI<sup>D 198</sup>
   3.7. Apache Commons IO
   3.8. Apache Commons LANG<sup>1206</sup>
   3.9. .NET Core Runtime<sup>210</sup>
   3.10. dnlib<sup>1210</sup>
   3.11. XStream<sup>2 211</sup>
   3.12. vaml-cpp<sup>212</sup>
4. License use via Qt (Runtime and SDK Components)
   4.1. The qtmain Library 212
   4.2. The Public Suffix List, version d17a65633b0286833727ef21e897a22564695ef5, fetched on 2022-05-23
   4.3. Text Codecs: EUC-JP, ISO-2022-JP (JIS), Shift-JIS
   4.4. Text Codec: GBK<sup>D</sup><sup>220</sup>
   <u>4.5. PCRE2, version 10.40</u><sup>221</sup>
   4.6. PCRE2 – Stack-less Just-In-Time Compiler, version 10.40
   4.7. <u>QEventDispatcher on macOS</u><sup>223</sup>
  <u>4.8. Cocoa Platform Plugin</u><sup>D224</sup>
   4.9. IA ccessible2 IDL Specification, version 1.3.0
   <u>4.10. LibJPEG-turbo, version 2.1.4</u><sup>D 286</sup>
```

```
<u>4.11. FreeType 2, version 2.12.1</u><sup>227</sup>
```

4.12. FreeType 2 - Bitmap Distribution Format (BDF) support

```
4.13. FreeType 2 - Portable Compiled Format (PCF) support
```

<u>4.14. FreeType 2 – zlib</u>²³²

<u>4.15. HarfBuzz</u>²³³

<u>4.16. HarfBuzz-NG, version 1.7.4</u>

<u>4.17. XCB-XInput</u>²³⁴

4.18. Efficient Binary-Decimal and Decimal-Binary Conversion Routines for IEEE Doubles, version 3.1.5

4.19. FreeBSD strtoll and strtoull, version 18b29f3fb8abee5d57ed8f4a44f806bec7e0eeff¹²

4.20. Unicode Character Database (UCD), version 26

4.21. Unicode Common Locale Data Repository (CLDR), version v39²³⁸

<u>4.22. forkfd</u>²³⁹

4.23. libPNG, version 1.6.39

4.24. Smooth Scaling Algorithm

5. Embedded Components

<u>5.1. musl</u>²⁴⁵

5.2. HIDAPI²⁴⁸

```
6. TMR Server
```

<u>6.1. go-systemd</u>²⁴⁹

6.2. go-cmp²⁵³

```
<u>6.3. gopkg.in/ini.v1</u><sup>254</sup>
```

1. Open Source Software

Our products contain, among other things, Open Source Software, as defined below, developed by third parties. The Open Source Software used in the products and the license agreements concerning this software are available in this document. These Open Source Software files are protected by copyright. Your compliance with those license conditions will entitle you to use the Open Source Software as foreseen in the relevant license. In the event of conflicts between the license conditions of the WIBU-SYSTEMS AG and the Open Source Software portions of the software. The Open Source Software conditions shall prevail with respect to the Open Source Software portions of the software. The Open Source Software is licensed royalty-free.

Liability of Open Source Software:

We are liable for our products including the Open Source Software contained in it pursuant to the license conditions applicable to the products.

Any liability for the Open Source Software beyond the program flow intended for the products is explicitly excluded. Furthermore any liability for defects resulting from modifications to the Open Source Software by you or third parties is excluded. We do not provide any technical support for the products if they have been modified.

CodeMeter and AxProtector and related components use open source software according to the following licensing terms.

2. Runtime components

2.1. Flot

Version:	0.8.1
Homepage:	http://www.flotcharts.org/

OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/flot/flot/blob/v0.8.1/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2013-03-05
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2007-2013 IOLA and Ole Laursen Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

2.2. jQuery

Version:	3.5.0
Homepage:	https://jquery.com/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/jquery/jquery/blob/3.5.0/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2018-04-17
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright JS Foundation and other contributors, https://js.foundation/

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

2.3. jQuery-ui

Version:	1.13.2
Homepage:	https://jqueryui.com/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/jquery/jquery-ui/blob/1.13.2/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2014-12-21
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright jQuery Foundation and other contributors, https://jquery.org/

This software consists of voluntary contributions made by many individuals. For exact contribution history, see the revision history available at https://github.com/jquery/jquery-ui

The following license applies to all parts of this software except as documented below:

====

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Copyright and related rights for sample code are waived via CC0. Sample code is defined as all source code contained within the demos directory. CC0: http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/1.0/

All files located in the node_modules and external directories are externally maintained libraries used by this software which have their own licenses; we recommend you read them, as their terms may differ from the terms above.

2.4. FlatBuffers

Version:	1.12.1
Homepage:	https://google.github.io/flatbuffers/
OSS license:	Apache License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/google/flatbuffers/blob/v1.12.1/LICENSE.tx t
Change date of the license text:	2019-11-05
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component, SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License Version 2.0, January 2004 http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity. "You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contributor incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
 - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
 - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
 - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
 - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability

incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright 2014 Google Inc. All rights reserved.

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

2.5. go-macaron/macaron

Version:	1.3.4
Homepage:	https://go-macaron.com/
OSS license:	Apache License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/go-macaron/macaron/blob/v1.3.4/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2017-10-17
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions. **172** "License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf

of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution.

You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions.

Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks.

This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability.

In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability.

While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright 2014 The Macaron Authors

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

2.6. golang/crypto

Version:	1.17.7
Homepage:	https://github.com/golang/crypto
OSS license:	BSD-style
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/golang/crypto/blob/internal- branch.go1.17-vendor/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2012-03-17
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin (CodeMeter License Server), TMR Server
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2009 The Go Authors. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

2.7. libcurl

Version:	8.4.0
Homepage:	https://curl.haxx.se/libcurl/
OSS license:	curl License (MIT-style)
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/curl/curl/blob/curl-8_4_0/COPYING
Change date of the license text:	2023-01-03
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter License Server
Operating system	Windows

Copyright notices and license conditions: COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2023, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>, and many contributors, see the THANKS file.

All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright

notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

Version:	(8.4.0)
Homepage:	https://curl.haxx.se/libcurl/
OSS license:	ISC License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/curl/curl/blob/curl-8_4_0/lib/inet_ntop.c https://github.com/curl/curl/blob/curl-8_4_0/lib/inet_pton.c
Change date of the license text:	2022-06-13
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component
	CodeMeter License Server
Operating system	Windows

2.8. inet_ntop / inet_pton (as contained in libcurl)

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 1996-2022 Internet Software Consortium.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND INTERNET SOFTWARE CONSORTIUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL INTERNET SOFTWARE CONSORTIUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

2.9. libsodium

Version:	1.0.13
Homepage:	https://github.com/jedisct1/libsodium
OSS license:	ISC License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/jedisct1/libsodium/blob/1.0.13/LICENSE

Change date of the license text:	2012-12-02
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component
	CodeMeter License Server
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

/*

* ISC License

*

* Copyright (c) 2013-2017

* Frank Denis <j at pureftpd dot org>

*

* Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any

* purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above

* copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

*

* THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES

* WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF

* MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR

* ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES

* WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN

* ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF

* OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

*/

Version:	v3.9.1
Homepage:	https://nlohmann.github.io/json/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/nlohmann/json/blob/v3.9.1/LICENSE.MIT -
Change date of the license text:	2020-03-25
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

2.10. nlohmann JSON

Copyright notices and license conditions:

MIT License

Copyright (c) 2013-2020 Niels Lohmann

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions: The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

2.11. Protocol Buffers

Version:	3.20.1
Homepage:	https://developers.google.com/protocol-buffers/
OSS license:	BSD 3-Clause
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/protocolbuffers/protobuf/blob/v3.20.1 /LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2018-03-27
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component, SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright 2008, Google Inc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY

THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Code generated by the Protocol Buffer compiler is owned by the owner of the input file used when generating it. This code is not standalone and requires a support library to be linked with it. This support library is itself covered by the above license.

2.12. Open Source ASN.1 Compiler

Version:	0.9.21
Homepage:	http://lionet.info/asn1c/compiler.html
OSS license:	2-clause BSD
Link to the product license:	http://lionet.info/soft/asn1c-0.9.21.exe
Change date of the license text:	2006-09-26
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter License Server, SDK component Programming API (HIP)
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

/*-Copyright (c) 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Lev Walkin </m@lionet.info>

* All rights reserved.

* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

- * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
- * are met:
- * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
- * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
- * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
- * documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

*

* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND

* ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE

- * IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
- * ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
- * FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
- * DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
- * OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
- * HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
- * LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY
- * OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF

* SUCH DAMAGE.

*/

2.13. dotNetInstaller

Version:	2.3
Homepage:	http://dotnetinstaller.github.io/dotnetinstaller/

OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/dotnetinstaller/dotnetinstaller/blob/2.3/LIC ENSE
Change date of the license text:	2014-01-06
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component dotNetInstaller, SDK component dotNetInstaller
Operating system	Windows

Copyright notices and license conditions:

MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2009-2012 Davide Icardi, Daniel Doubrovkine and Contributors.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

2.14. capstone

Version:	4.0.2
Homepage:	https://github.com/aquynh/capstone
OSS license:	BSD 3-Clause
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/aquynh/capstone/blob/4.0.2/LICENSE.TX T
Change date of the license text:	2014-02-20
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component cpsrt SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

This is the software license for Capstone disassembly framework. Capstone has been designed & implemented by Nguyen Anh Quynh <aquynh@gmail.com>

See http://www.capstone-engine.org for further information.

Copyright (c) 2013, COSEINC. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of the developer(s) nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

2.15. LLVM (partly, as contained in capstone)

Version:	4.0.2
Homepage:	https://github.com/aquynh/capstone
OSS license:	NCSA
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/aquynh/capstone/blob/4.0.2/LICENS E_LLVM.TXT
Change date of the license text:	2013-11-27
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component cpsrt SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

LLVM Release License

University of Illinois/NCSA Open Source License

Copyright (c) 2003-2013 University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. All rights reserved.

Developed by: LLVM Team University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign http://llvm.org

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal with the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimers.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimers in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the names of the LLVM Team, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this Software without specific prior written permission.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CONTRIBUTORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS WITH THE SOFTWARE.

2.16. MPack

Version:	1.1
Homepage:	https://github.com/ludocode/mpack
OSS license:	MIT
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/ludocode/mpack/blob/v1.1/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2021-08-07
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Server
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2015-2021 Nicholas Fraser and the MPack authors

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

2.17. Data Compression Library (zlib)

Version:	1.2.13
Homepage:	http://zlib.net/
OSS license:	zlib license
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/madler/zlib/blob/v1.2.13/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2022-10-07
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component cpsrt, CodeMeterCC SDK component AxProtector, CmApiGuide, CmLicenseEditor
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions: Copyright notice:

(C) 1995-2022 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- 3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu

2.18. BoringSSL

Version:	5511fa833c96c8caa9b51c13367f057c74d850eb
Homepage:	https://boringssl.googlesource.com/boringssl/
OSS license:	OpenSSL license, original SSLeay license, MIT license, ISC license
Link to the product license:	https://boringssl.googlesource.com/boringssl/ +/refs/heads/master/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2020-02-10
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Server

Operating system

Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

BoringSSL is a fork of OpenSSL. As such, large parts of it fall under OpenSSL licensing. Files that are completely new have a Google copyright and an ISC license. This license is reproduced at the bottom of this file.

Contributors to BoringSSL are required to follow the CLA rules for Chromium: https://cla.developers.google.com/clas

Files in third_party/ have their own licenses, as described therein. The MIT license, for third_party/fiat, which, unlike other third_party directories, is compiled into non-test libraries, is included below.

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

The following are Google-internal bug numbers where explicit permission from some authors is recorded for use of their work. (This is purely for our own record keeping.) 27287199 27287880

27287883

OpenSSL License

/* ====================================
* Copyright (c) 1998-2011 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.
 * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions * are met: *
 * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. *
 * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in * the documentation and/or other materials provided with the * distribution.
 * 3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this * software must display the following acknowledgment: * "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project * for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (http://www.openssl.org/)"
 * 4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to * endorse or promote products derived from this software without * prior written permission. For written permission, please contact * openssl-core@openssl.org.
 * 5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" * nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written * permission of the OpenSSL Project.
 * 6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following * acknowledgment:
 * "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project * for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/)"
186

*

- * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT ``AS IS" AND ANY
- * EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
- * IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
- * PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR
- * ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
- * SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT
- * NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
- * LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
- * HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
- * STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
- * ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
- * OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

```
* _____
```

*

* This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young

- * (eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim
- * Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).

*/

Original SSLeay License

/* Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)

* All rights reserved.

* This package is an SSL implementation written

* by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com).

* The implementation was written so as to conform with Netscapes SSL.

*

* This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use as long as

* the following conditions are aheared to. The following conditions

* apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA,

- * Ihash, DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation
- * included with this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms
- * except that the holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).
- *

* Copyright remains Eric Young's, and as such any Copyright notices in

* the code are not to be removed.

* If this package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution * as the author of the parts of the library used.

* This can be in the form of a textual message at program startup or

* in documentation (online or textual) provided with the package.

*

* Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions * are met:

- * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the copyright
- * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
- * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
- * documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * 3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software
- * must display the following acknowledgement:
- * "This product includes cryptographic software written by
- * Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)"
- * The word 'cryptographic' can be left out if the rouines from the library
- * being used are not cryptographic related :-).
- * 4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative thereof) from
- * the apps directory (application code) you must include an acknowledgement:
- * "This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)"
- *
- * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG ``AS IS" AND

* ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE

* IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE

* ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE

* FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL

* DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS

* OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)

* HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT

* LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY

* OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF

* SUCH DAMAGE.

* The licence and distribution terms for any publically available version or

- * derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be
- * copied and put under another distribution licence
- * [including the GNU Public Licence.]
- */

ISC license used for completely new code in BoringSSL:

/* Copyright (c) 2015, Google Inc.

* Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any

* purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above

* copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

* THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES

* WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF

* MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY

* SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES

* WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION

* OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN

* CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. */

The code in third_party/fiat carries the MIT license:

Copyright (c) 2015-2016 the fiat-crypto authors (see https://github.com/mit-plv/fiat-crypto/blob/master/AUTHORS).

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

3. Software Development Kit (SDK) Components

In addition to the licenses for the runtime components, in the Software Development Kit (SDK) also the following Open Source software is used.

3.1. astor

Version:	0.8.1
Homepage:	https://pypi.org/project/astor/
OSS license:	3-clause BSD
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/berkerpeksag/astor/blob/0.8.1/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2014-06-29
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions: Copyright (c) 2012, Patrick Maupin Copyright (c) 2013, Berker Peksag Copyright (c) 2008, Armin Ronacher All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Version:	10.0.0
Homepage:	http://www.llvm.org/
OSS license:	Apache License v2.0 with LLVM Exceptions
Link to the product license:	https://releases.llvm.org/10.0.0/LICENSE.TXT
Change date of the license text:	2020-03-24
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

The LLVM Project is under the Apache License v2.0 with LLVM Exceptions:

Apache License Version 2.0, January 2004 http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or

Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

- 2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses

granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
- (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
- (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
- (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
- (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright (c) 2007-2018 University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. All rights reserved.

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

---- LLVM Exceptions to the Apache 2.0 License ----

As an exception, if, as a result of your compiling your source code, portions of this Software are embedded into an Object form of such source code, you may redistribute such embedded portions in such Object form without complying with the conditions of Sections 4(a), 4(b) and 4(d) of the License.

In addition, if you combine or link compiled forms of this Software with software that is licensed under the GPLv2 ("Combined Software") and if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the patent provision (Section 3), the indemnity provision (Section 9) or other Section of the License conflicts with the conditions of the GPLv2, you may retroactively and prospectively choose to deem waived or otherwise exclude such Section(s) of the License, but only in their entirety and only with respect to the Combined Software.

Software from third parties included in the LLVM Project: The LLVM Project contains third party software which is under different license terms. All such code will be identified clearly using at least one of two mechanisms: 1) It will be in a separate directory tree with its own `LICENSE.txt` or `LICENSE` file at the top containing the specific license and restrictions which apply to that software, or

2) It will contain specific license and restriction terms at the top of every file.

Oniversity of inition

Open Source License

Copyright (c) 2003-2019 University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. All rights reserved.

Developed by:

LLVM Team

University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

http://llvm.org

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal with the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimers.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimers in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the names of the LLVM Team, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this Software without specific prior written permission.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CONTRIBUTORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS WITH THE SOFTWARE.

3.3. LLVM – OpenBSD regex

Version:	10.0.0
Homepage:	http://www.llvm.org/
OSS license:	Spencer-94, BSD 3-Clause
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/llvm/llvm-project/blob/llvmorg- 10.0.0/llvm/lib/Support/COPYRIGHT.regex
Change date of the license text:	2009-08-30
Source code modifications:	as is

Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

\$OpenBSD: COPYRIGHT,v 1.3 2003/06/02 20:18:36 millert Exp \$

Copyright 1992, 1993, 1994 Henry Spencer. All rights reserved. This software is not subject to any license of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company or of the Regents of the University of California.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose on any computer system, and to alter it and redistribute it, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The author is not responsible for the consequences of use of this software, no matter how awful, even if they arise from flaws in it.
- 2. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented, either by explicit claim or by omission. Since few users ever read sources, credits must appear in the documentation.
- 3. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software. Since few users ever read sources, credits must appear in the documentation.
- 4. This notice may not be removed or altered.

/*-

* Copyright (c) 1994

- * The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
- *
- * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
- * modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
- * are met:
- * 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
- * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
- * notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
- * documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * 3. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors
- * may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
- * without specific prior written permission.
- *
- * THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND
- * ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
- * IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
- * ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
- * FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
- * DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
- * OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)

* HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT

* LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY

* SUCH DAMAGE.	*	SUCH	H DA	٩MA	GE.
----------------	---	------	------	-----	-----

*

@(#)COPYRIGHT 8.1 (Berkeley) 3/16/94

*/

3.4. LLVM - Unicode

Version:	10.0.0
Homepage:	https://www.unicode.org/
OSS license:	Unicode
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/llvm/llvm-project/blob/llvmorg- 10.0.0/llvm/lib/Support/ConvertUTF.cpp
Change date of the license text:	2019-01-19
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

/*===--- ConvertUTF.c - Universal Character Names conversions ------===

* Part of the LLVM Project, under the Apache License v2.0 with LLVM Exceptions.

* See https://Ilvm.org/LICENSE.txt for license information.

* SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0 WITH LLVM-exception

*

===-----=/

/*

* Copyright 2001-2004 Unicode, Inc.

*

* Disclaimer

* This source code is provided as is by Unicode, Inc. No claims are

* made as to fitness for any particular purpose. No warranties of any

* kind are expressed or implied. The recipient agrees to determine

* applicability of information provided. If this file has been

* purchased on magnetic or optical media from Unicode, Inc., the

* sole remedy for any claim will be exchange of defective media

* within 90 days of receipt.

*

* Limitations on Rights to Redistribute This Code

*

* Unicode, Inc. hereby grants the right to freely use the information

* supplied in this file in the creation of products supporting the

* Unicode Standard, and to make copies of this file in any form

* for internal or external distribution as long as this notice

* remains attached.

*/

3.5. ASM

Version:	ASM_9_4
Homepage:	https://asm.ow2.io/
OSS license:	3-clause BSD
Link to the product license:	https://gitlab.ow2.org/asm/asm/-/blob/ASM_9_4/LICEN SE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2011-09-24
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

ASM: a very small and fast Java bytecode manipulation framework

Copyright (c) 2000-2011 INRIA, France Telecom

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the copyright holders nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

3.6. Apache Commons CLI

Version:	cli-1.3.1
Homepage:	https://commons.apache.org/proper/commons-cli/
OSS license:	Apache License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/apache/commons-cli/blob/cli- 1.3.1/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2004-04-23

Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document. "Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License. "Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity. "You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution." "Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

- 2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contributor incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
 - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
 - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
 - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
 - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and

wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf

of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability. END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Apache Commons CLI

Copyright 2001-2015 The Apache Software Foundation

This product includes software developed at

The Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/). Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");

you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.

You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software

distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS,

WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.

See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

3.7. Apache Commons IO

Version:	2.8.0
Homepage:	https://commons.apache.org/proper/commons-io/
OSS license:	Apache License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/apache/commons-io/blob/rel/commons-io- 2.8.0/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2005-02-26
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction,

and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by

the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all

other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity. "You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License. "Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution." "Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

- 2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual,

worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
 - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
 - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
 - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
 - (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability. END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS
- APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work. To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Apache Commons IO

Copyright 2002-2012 The Apache Software Foundation This product includes software developed by The Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/). Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0 Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

3.8. Apache Commons LANG

Version:	LANG_3_4
Homepage:	https://commons.apache.org/proper/commons-lang/
OSS license:	Apache License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/apache/commons- lang/blob/LANG_3_4/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2004-02-19
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document. "Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License. "Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity. "You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License. "Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files. "Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation,

and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution." "Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

- 2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contributor incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the

Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

- (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
- (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
- (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
- (d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions

of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability. END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS
- APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work. To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Apache Commons Lang

Copyright 2001-2015 The Apache Software Foundation This product includes software developed at The Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/). This product includes software from the Spring Framework, under the Apache License 2.0 (see: StringUtils.containsWhitespace()) Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0 Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

3.9. .NET Core Runtime

Version:	3.1.10
Homepage:	https://docs.microsoft.com/de-de/dotnet/core/
OSS license:	MIT license
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/dotnet/core/blob/v3.1.10/LICENSE.TXT
Change date of the license text:	2017-05-24
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) .NET Foundation and Contributors

All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

3.10. dnlib

Version:	3.3.2
Homepage:	https://github.com/0xd4d/dnlib
OSS license:	MIT license
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/0xd4d/dnlib/blob/v3.3.2/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2019-01-01
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 2012-2019 de4dot@gmail.com

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

3.11. XStream

Version:	1.4.18
Homepage:	http://x-stream.github.io/
OSS license:	BSD-style
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/x- stream/xstream/blob/XSTREAM_1_4_18/LICENSE.txt
Change date of the license text:	2019-06-11
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector Java
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2003-2006, Joe Walnes Copyright (c) 2006-2019, XStream Committers All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

Neither the name of XStream nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

3.12. yaml-cpp

Version:	0.7.0
Homepage:	https://github.com/jbeder/yaml-cpp
OSS license:	MIT
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/jbeder/yaml-cpp/blob/yaml-cpp- 0.7.0/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2015-03-31
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	SDK component AxProtector
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2008-2015 Jesse Beder.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

4. License use via Qt (Runtime and SDK Components)

The listed components are directly or indirectly required via using Qt. Only the 'lite' installer on Linux and the 'reduced' installer on Windows require no Qt.

4.1. The qtmain Library

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://www.qt.io/blog/commercial-lts-qt-5.15.12- released
OSS license:	Commercial License Usage
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtmain.html
Change date of the license text:	2016
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 2016 The Qt Company Ltd.

Commercial License Usage

Licensees holding valid commercial Qt licenses may use this file in accordance with the commercial license agreement provided with the Software or, alternatively, in accordance with the terms contained in a written agreement between you and The Qt Company. For licensing terms and conditions see https://www.qt.io/terms-conditions. For further information use the contact form at https://www.qt.io/contact-us.

BSD License Usage

Alternatively, you may use this file under the terms of the BSD license as follows:

"Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of The Qt Company Ltd nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE."

4.2. The Public Suffix List, version d17a65633b0286833727ef21e897a22564695ef5, fetched on 2022-05-23

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://publicsuffix.org/
OSS license:	Mozilla Public License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-psl.html
Change date of the license text:	2016-02-12
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

The list was originally provided by Jo Hermans <jo.hermans@gmail.com>. It is now maintained on github (https://github.com/publicsuffix/list). Mozilla Public License Version 2.0

1. Definitions

- 1.1. "Contributor" means each individual or legal entity that creates, contributes to the creation of, or owns Covered Software.
- 1.2. "Contributor Version"
 - means the combination of the Contributions of others (if any) used by a Contributor and that particular Contributor's Contribution.
- 1.3. "Contribution"

means Covered Software of a particular Contributor.

1.4. "Covered Software"

means Source Code Form to which the initial Contributor has attached the notice in Exhibit A, the Executable Form of such Source Code Form, and Modifications of such Source Code Form, in each case including portions thereof.

- 1.5. "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses" means
 - (a) that the initial Contributor has attached the notice described in Exhibit B to the Covered Software; or
 - (b) that the Covered Software was made available under the terms of version 1.1 or earlier of the License, but not also under the terms of a Secondary License.
- 1.6. "Executable Form"

means any form of the work other than Source Code Form.

1.7. "Larger Work"

means a work that combines Covered Software with other material, in a separate file or files, that is not Covered Software.

1.8. "License"

means this document.

1.9. "Licensable"

means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently, any and all of the rights conveyed by this License.

1.10. "Modifications"

means any of the following:

- (a) any file in Source Code Form that results from an addition to, deletion from, or modification of the contents of Covered Software; or
- (b) any new file in Source Code Form that contains any Covered Software.
- 1.11. "Patent Claims" of a Contributor means any patent claim(s), including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by such Contributor that would be infringed, but for the grant of the License, by the making, using, selling, offering for sale, having made, import, or transfer of either its Contributions or its

Contributor Version.

1.12. "Secondary License"

means either the GNU General Public License, Version 2.0, the GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, the GNU Affero General Public License, Version 3.0, or any later versions of those licenses.

1.13. "Source Code Form"

means the form of the work preferred for making modifications.

1.14. "You" (or "Your")

means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under this License. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with You. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

2. License Grants and Conditions

2.1. Grants

Each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

- (a) under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by such Contributor to use, reproduce, make available, modify, display, perform, distribute, and otherwise exploit its Contributions, either on an unmodified basis, with Modifications, or as part of a Larger Work; and
- (b) under Patent Claims of such Contributor to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, import, and otherwise transfer either its Contributions or its Contributor Version.

2.2. Effective Date

The licenses granted in Section 2.1 with respect to any Contribution become effective for each Contribution on the date the Contributor first distributes such Contribution.

2.3. Limitations on Grant Scope

The licenses granted in this Section 2 are the only rights granted under this License. No additional rights or licenses will be implied from the distribution or licensing of Covered Software under this License. Notwithstanding Section 2.1(b) above, no patent license is granted by a Contributor:

- (a) for any code that a Contributor has removed from Covered Software; or
- (b) for infringements caused by: (i) Your and any other third party's modifications of Covered Software, or (ii) the combination of its Contributions with other software (except as part of its Contributor Version); or
- (c) under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Software in the absence of its Contributions.

This License does not grant any rights in the trademarks, service marks, or logos of any Contributor (except as may be necessary to comply with the notice requirements in Section 3.4).

2.4. Subsequent Licenses

No Contributor makes additional grants as a result of Your choice to distribute the Covered Software under a subsequent version of this License (see Section 10.2) or under the terms of a Secondary License (if permitted under the terms of Section 3.3).

2.5. Representation

Each Contributor represents that the Contributor believes its Contributions are its original creation(s) or it has sufficient rights to grant the rights to its Contributions conveyed by this License.

2.6. Fair Use

This License is not intended to limit any rights You have under applicable copyright doctrines of fair use, fair dealing, or other equivalents.

2.7. Conditions

Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4 are conditions of the licenses granted in Section 2.1.

3. Responsibilities

3.1. Distribution of Source Form

All distribution of Covered Software in Source Code Form, including any Modifications that You create or to which You contribute, must be under the terms of this License. You must inform recipients that the Source Code Form of the Covered Software is governed by the terms of this License, and how they can obtain a copy of this License. You may not attempt to alter or restrict the recipients' rights in the Source Code Form.

3.2. Distribution of Executable Form

If You distribute Covered Software in Executable Form then:

- (a) such Covered Software must also be made available in Source Code Form, as described in Section 3.1, and You must inform recipients of the Executable Form how they can obtain a copy of such Source Code Form by reasonable means in a timely manner, at a charge no more than the cost of distribution to the recipient; and
- (b) You may distribute such Executable Form under the terms of this License, or sublicense it under different terms, provided that the license for the Executable Form does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients' rights in the Source Code Form under this License.
- 3.3. Distribution of a Larger Work

You may create and distribute a Larger Work under terms of Your choice, provided that You also comply with the requirements of this License for the Covered Software. If the Larger Work is a combination of Covered Software with a work governed by one or more Secondary Licenses, and the Covered Software is not Incompatible With Secondary Licenses, this License permits You to additionally distribute such Covered Software under the terms of such Secondary License(s), so that the recipient of the Larger Work may, at their option, further distribute the Covered Software under the terms of either this License or such Secondary License(s).

3.4. Notices

You may not remove or alter the substance of any license notices (including copyright notices, patent notices, disclaimers of warranty, or limitations of liability) contained within the Source Code Form of the Covered Software, except that You may alter any license notices to the extent required to remedy known factual inaccuracies.

3.5. Application of Additional Terms

You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Software. However, You may do so only on Your own behalf, and not on behalf of any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear that any such warranty, support, indemnity, or liability obligation is offered by You alone, and You hereby agree to indemnify every Contributor for any liability incurred by such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms You offer. You may include additional disclaimers of warranty and limitations of liability specific to any jurisdiction.

4. Inability to Comply Due to Statute or Regulation

If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Covered Software due to statute, judicial order, or regulation then You must: (a) comply with the terms of this License to the maximum extent possible; and (b) describe the limitations and the code they affect. Such description must be placed in a text file included with all distributions of the Covered Software under this License. Except to the extent prohibited by statute or regulation, such description must be sufficiently detailed for a recipient of ordinary skill to be able to understand it.

5. Termination

5.1. The rights granted under this License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with any of its terms. However, if You become compliant, then the rights granted under this License from a particular Contributor are reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until such Contributor explicitly and finally terminates Your grants, and (b) on an ongoing basis, if such Contributor fails to notify You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after You have come back into compliance. Moreover, Your grants from a particular Contributor are reinstated on an ongoing basis if such Contributor notifies You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after You have router the non-compliance by some reasonable means from a particular Contributor are reinstated on an ongoing basis if such Contributor notifies You of the non-compliance by some reasonable means, this is the first time You have received notice of non-compliance with this License from such Contributor, and You become compliant prior to 30 days after Your receipt of the notice.

5.2. If You initiate litigation against any entity by asserting a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions, counter-claims, and cross-claims) alleging that a Contributor Version directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then the rights granted to You by any and all Contributors for the Covered Software under Section 2.1 of this License shall terminate.

5.3. In the event of termination under Sections 5.1 or 5.2 above, all

end user license agreements (excluding distributors and resellers) which have been validly granted by You or Your distributors under this License prior to termination shall survive termination.

6. Disclaimer of Warranty Covered Software is provided under this License on an "as is" basis, without warranty of any kind, either expressed, implied, or * statutory, including, without limitation, warranties that the Covered Software is free of defects, merchantable, fit for a particular purpose or non-infringing. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the Covered Software is with You. Should any Covered Software prove defective in any respect, You (not any Contributor) assume the cost of any necessary servicing, repair, or correction. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an essential part of this License. No use of any Covered Software is authorized under this License except under this disclaimer. ***** ******* 7. Limitation of Liability Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall any Contributor, or anyone who distributes Covered Software as permitted above, be liable to You for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character including, without limitation, damages for lost profits, loss of * goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses, even if such party shall have been informed of the possibility of such damages. This * limitation of liability shall not apply to liability for death or * personal injury resulting from such party's negligence to the extent applicable law prohibits such limitation. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion and limitation may not apply to You. *****

8. Litigation

Any litigation relating to this License may be brought only in the courts of a jurisdiction where the defendant maintains its principal place of business and such litigation shall be governed by laws of that jurisdiction, without reference to its conflict-of-law provisions. Nothing in this Section shall prevent a party's ability to bring cross-claims or counter-claims.

9. Miscellaneous

This License represents the complete agreement concerning the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against the drafter

shall not be used to construe this License against a Contributor.

10. Versions of the License

10.1. New Versions

Mozilla Foundation is the license steward. Except as provided in Section 10.3, no one other than the license steward has the right to modify or publish new versions of this License. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number.

10.2. Effect of New Versions

You may distribute the Covered Software under the terms of the version of the License under which You originally received the Covered Software, or under the terms of any subsequent version published by the license steward.

10.3. Modified Versions

If you create software not governed by this License, and you want to create a new license for such software, you may create and use a modified version of this License if you rename the license and remove any references to the name of the license steward (except to note that such modified license differs from this License).

10.4. Distributing Source Code Form that is Incompatible With Secondary Licenses

If You choose to distribute Source Code Form that is Incompatible With Secondary Licenses under the terms of this version of the License, the notice described in Exhibit B of this License must be attached.

Exhibit A - Source Code Form License Notice

This Source Code Form is subject to the terms of the Mozilla Public License, v. 2.0. If a copy of the MPL was not distributed with this file, You can obtain one at https://mozilla.org/MPL/2.0/.

If it is not possible or desirable to put the notice in a particular file, then You may include the notice in a location (such as a LICENSE file in a relevant directory) where a recipient would be likely to look for such a notice.

You may add additional accurate notices of copyright ownership.

Exhibit B - "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses" Notice

This Source Code Form is "Incompatible With Secondary Licenses", as defined by the Mozilla Public License, v. 2.0.

4.3. Text Codecs: EUC-JP, ISO-2022-JP (JIS), Shift-JIS

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-qeucjpcodec.html
	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-qjiscodec.html
	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-qsjiscodec.html
OSS license:	BSD 2-clause "Simplified"

Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-qeucjpcodec.html
	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-qjiscodec.html
	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-qsjiscodec.html
Change date of the license text:	1999
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 1999 Serika Kurusugawa, All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.4. Text Codec: GBK

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5/qtcore-attribution-qbkcodec.html
OSS license:	BSD 2-clause "Simplified"
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5/qtcore-attribution-qbkcodec.html
Change date of the license text:	2002
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 2000 TurboLinux, Inc. Written by Justin Yu and Sean Chen. Copyright (C) 2001, 2002 Turbolinux, Inc. Written by James Su. Copyright (C) 2001, 2002 ThizLinux Laboratory Ltd. Written by Anthony Fok.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
- notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the

documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.5. PCRE2, version 10.40

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://www.pcre.org/
OSS license:	BSD 3-clause
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-pcre2.html
Change date of the license text:	2022
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 1997-2022 University of Cambridge Copyright (c) 2010-2020 Zoltan Herczeg

PCRE2 LICENCE

PCRE2 is a library of functions to support regular expressions whose syntax and semantics are as close as possible to those of the Perl 5 language.

Releases 10.00 and above of PCRE2 are distributed under the terms of the "BSD" licence, as specified below, with one exemption for certain binary redistributions. The documentation for PCRE2, supplied in the "doc" directory, is distributed under the same terms as the software itself. The data in the testdata directory is not copyrighted and is in the public domain.

The basic library functions are written in C and are freestanding. Also included in the distribution is a just-in-time compiler that can be used to optimize pattern matching. This is an optional feature that can be omitted when the library is built.

THE BASIC LIBRARY FUNCTIONS

Written by: Philip Hazel Email local part: Philip.Hazel Email domain: gmail.com

Retired from University of Cambridge Computing Service, Cambridge, England.

Copyright (c) 1997-2022 University of Cambridge All rights reserved.

PCRE2 JUST-IN-TIME COMPILATION SUPPORT

Written by: Zoltan Herczeg Email local part: hzmester Email domain: freemail.hu

Copyright(c) 2010-2022 Zoltan Herczeg All rights reserved.

STACK-LESS JUST-IN-TIME COMPILER

Written by: Zoltan Herczeg Email local part: hzmester Email domain: freemail.hu

Copyright(c) 2009-2022 Zoltan Herczeg All rights reserved.

THE "BSD" LICENCE

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notices, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notices, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of the University of Cambridge nor the names of any contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

EXEMPTION FOR BINARY LIBRARY-LIKE PACKAGES

The second condition in the BSD licence (covering binary redistributions) does not apply all the way down a chain of software. If binary package A includes PCRE2, it must respect the condition, but if package B is software that includes package A, the condition is not imposed on package B unless it uses PCRE2 independently. End

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://www.pcre.org/
OSS license:	BSD 2-clause "Simplified"
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-pcre2-sljit.html
Change date of the license text:	2013
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2009-2022 Zoltan Herczeg

Copyright 2013-2013 Tilera Corporation(jiwang@tilera.com). All rights reserved. Copyright Zoltan Herczeg (hzmester@freemail.hu). All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER(S) AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER(S) OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.7. QEventDispatcher on macOS

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution- qeventdispatcher-cf.html
OSS license:	BSD 3-clause "New" or "Revised"
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution- geventdispatcher-cf.html
Change date of the license text:	2008
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2007-2008, Apple, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of Apple, Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.8. Cocoa Platform Plugin

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-cocoa-platform- plugin.html
OSS license:	BSD 3-clause "New" or "Revised"
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-cocoa-platform- plugin.html
Change date of the license text:	2008
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2007-2008, Apple, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,

this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,

this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation

and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the name of Apple, Inc. nor the names of its contributors

may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING

NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.9. IAccessible2 IDL Specification, version 1.3.0

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://wiki.linuxfoundation.org/accessibility/iaccessible 2/
OSS license:	BSD 3-clause
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution- iaccessible2.html
Change date of the license text:	2013
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2000, 2006 Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Copyright (c) 2006 IBM Corporation

Copyright (c) 2007, 2010, 2012, 2013 Linux Foundation

IAccessible2 is a trademark of the Linux Foundation. The IAccessible2 mark may be used in accordance with the Linux Foundation Trademark Policy to indicate compliance with the IAccessible2 specification.

Copyright (c) 2013 Linux Foundation All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Linux Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This BSD License conforms to the Open Source Initiative "Simplified BSD License" as published at: http://www.opensource.org/licenses/bsd-license.php

4.10. LibJPEG-turbo, version 2.1.4

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://libjpeg-turbo.virtualgl.org/
OSS license:	Independent JPEG Group License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-libjpeg.html
Change date of the license text:	2022
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions: In plain English:

1. We don't promise that this software works. (But if you find any bugs,

please let us know!)

2. You can use this software for whatever you want. You don't have to pay us.

3. You may not pretend that you wrote this software. If you use it in a program, you must acknowledge somewhere in your documentation that you've used the IJG code.

In legalese:

The authors make NO WARRANTY or representation, either express or implied, with respect to this software, its quality, accuracy, merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose. This software is provided "AS IS", and you, its user, assume the entire risk as to its quality and accuracy.

This software is copyright (C) 1991-2020, Thomas G. Lane, Guido Vollbeding. All Rights Reserved except as specified below.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software (or portions thereof) for any purpose, without fee, subject to these conditions:

(1) If any part of the source code for this software is distributed, then this README file must be included, with this copyright and no-warranty notice unaltered; and any additions, deletions, or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation.

(2) If only executable code is distributed, then the accompanying documentation must state that "this software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group".

(3) Permission for use of this software is granted only if the user accepts

full responsibility for any undesirable consequences; the authors accept NO LIABILITY for damages of any kind.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the IJG code, not just to the unmodified library. If you use our work, you ought to acknowledge us.

Permission is NOT granted for the use of any IJG author's name or company name in advertising or publicity relating to this software or products derived from it. This software may be referred to only as "the Independent JPEG Group's software".

We specifically permit and encourage the use of this software as the basis of commercial products, provided that all warranty or liability claims are assumed by the product vendor.

Copyright (C) 2009-2022 D. R. Commander Copyright (C) 2015, 2022 Google, Inc. Copyright (C) 2015, 2022 Google, Inc. Copyright (C) 2015-2016, 2018 Matthieu Darbois Copyright (C) 2015-2016 Siarhei Siamashka Copyright (C) 2015 Intel Corporation Copyright (C) 2013-2014 Linaro Limited Copyright (C) 2013-2014 MIPS Technologies, Inc. Copyright (C) 2009, 2012 Pierre Ossman for Cendio AB Copyright (C) 2009-2011 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies) Copyright (C) 1999-2006 MIYASAKA Masaru Copyright (C) 1991-2017 Thomas G. Lane, Guido Vollbeding

4.11. FreeType 2, version 2.12.1

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://www.freetype.org/
OSS license:	FreeType Project License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-freetype.html
Change date of the license text:	2006-01-27
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright 2006-2022 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg.

The FreeType Project LICENSE

2006-Jan-27

Copyright 1996-2002, 2006 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg

Introduction

=============

The FreeType Project is distributed in several archive packages; some of them may contain, in addition to the FreeType font engine, various tools and contributions which rely on, or relate to, the FreeType Project.

This license applies to all files found in such packages, and which do not fall under their own explicit license. The license affects thus the FreeType font engine, the test programs, documentation and makefiles, at the very least.

This license was inspired by the BSD, Artistic, and IJG (Independent JPEG Group) licenses, which all encourage inclusion and use of free software in commercial and freeware products alike. As a consequence, its main points are that:

- o We don't promise that this software works. However, we will be interested in any kind of bug reports. (`as is' distribution)
- o You can use this software for whatever you want, in parts or full form, without having to pay us. (`royalty-free' usage)
- o You may not pretend that you wrote this software. If you use it, or only parts of it, in a program, you must acknowledge somewhere in your documentation that you have used the FreeType code. (`credits')

We specifically permit and encourage the inclusion of this software, with or without modifications, in commercial products. We disclaim all warranties covering The FreeType Project and assume no liability related to The FreeType Project.

Finally, many people asked us for a preferred form for a credit/disclaimer to use in compliance with this license. We thus encourage you to use the following text:

.....

Portions of this software are copyright © 2019 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

Please replace <year> with the value from the FreeType version you actually use.

Legal Terms

==========

0. Definitions

Throughout this license, the terms `package', `FreeType Project', and `FreeType archive' refer to the set of files originally distributed by the authors (David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg) as the `FreeType Project', be they named as alpha, beta or final release.

`You' refers to the licensee, or person using the project, where `using' is a generic term including compiling the project's source code as well as linking it to form a `program' or `executable'. This program is referred to as `a program using the FreeType engine'.

This license applies to all files distributed in the original FreeType Project, including all source code, binaries and documentation, unless otherwise stated in the file in its original, unmodified form as distributed in the original archive. If you are unsure whether or not a particular file is covered by this license, you must contact us to verify this.

The FreeType Project is copyright (C) 1996-2000 by David Turner, Robert Wilhelm, and Werner Lemberg. All rights reserved except as specified below.

1. No Warranty

THE FREETYPE PROJECT IS PROVIDED `AS IS' WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT WILL ANY OF THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE, OF THE FREETYPE PROJECT.

2. Redistribution

This license grants a worldwide, royalty-free, perpetual and irrevocable right and license to use, execute, perform, compile, display, copy, create derivative works of, distribute and sublicense the FreeType Project (in both source and object code forms) and derivative works thereof for any purpose; and to authorize others to exercise some or all of the rights granted herein, subject to the following conditions:

- o Redistribution of source code must retain this license file (`FTL.TXT') unaltered; any additions, deletions or changes to the original files must be clearly indicated in accompanying documentation. The copyright notices of the unaltered, original files must be preserved in all copies of source files.
- o Redistribution in binary form must provide a disclaimer that states that the software is based in part of the work of the FreeType Team, in the distribution documentation. We also encourage you to put an URL to the FreeType web page in your documentation, though this isn't mandatory.

These conditions apply to any software derived from or based on the FreeType Project, not just the unmodified files. If you use our work, you must acknowledge us. However, no fee need be paid to us.

3. Advertising

Neither the FreeType authors and contributors nor you shall use the name of the other for commercial, advertising, or promotional purposes without specific prior written permission.

We suggest, but do not require, that you use one or more of the following phrases to refer to this software in your documentation or advertising materials: `FreeType Project', `FreeType Engine', `FreeType library', or `FreeType Distribution'.

As you have not signed this license, you are not required to accept it. However, as the FreeType Project is copyrighted material, only this license, or another one contracted with the authors, grants you the right to use, distribute, and modify it. Therefore, by using, distributing, or modifying the FreeType Project, you indicate that you understand and accept all the terms of this license.

4. Contacts

There are two mailing lists related to FreeType:

o freetype@nongnu.org

Discusses general use and applications of FreeType, as well as future and wanted additions to the library and distribution. If you are looking for support, start in this list if you haven't found anything to help you in the documentation.

o freetype-devel@nongnu.org

Discusses bugs, as well as engine internals, design issues, specific licenses, porting, etc.

Our home page can be found at

http://www.freetype.org

4.12. FreeType 2 - Bitmap Distribution Format (BDF) support

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://www.freetype.org/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-freetype- bdf.html
Change date of the license text:	2002
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 2001-2002 by Francesco Zappa Nardelli

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

*** Portions of the driver (that is, bdflib.c and bdf.h):

Copyright 2000 Computing Research Labs, New Mexico State University Copyright 2001-2002, 2011 Francesco Zappa Nardelli

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPUTING RESEARCH LAB OR NEW MEXICO STATE UNIVERSITY BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

4.13. FreeType 2 - Portable Compiled Format (PCF) support

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://www.freetype.org/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-freetype-pcf.html
Change date of the license text:	2000
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 2000 by Francesco Zappa Nardelli

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE. Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute, and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OPEN GROUP BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of The Open Group shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization from The Open Group.

4.14. FreeType 2 - zlib

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://www.freetype.org/
OSS license:	zlib License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-freetype- zib.html
Change date of the license text:	2002
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 1995-2002 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.

3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly	Mark Adler
jloup@gzip.org	madler@alumni.caltech.edu

4.15. HarfBuzz

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://github.com/harfbuzz/harfbuzz
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-harfbuzz.html
Change date of the license text:	2010
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright © 2008,2010 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies)

Copyright © 2006 Behdad Esfahbod

Copyright © 2005 David Turner

Copyright © 2004,2007,2008,2009,2010 Red Hat, Inc.

Copyright © 1998-2004 David Turner and Werner Lemberg

HarfBuzz was previously licensed under different licenses. This was changed in January 2008. If you need to relicense your old copies, consult the announcement of the license change on the internet. Other than that, each copy of HarfBuzz is licensed under the COPYING file included with it. The actual license follows: Permission is hereby granted, without written agreement and without license or royalty fees, to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose, provided that the above copyright notice and the following two paragraphs appear in all copies of this software.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER BE LIABLE TO ANY PARTY FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE AND ITS DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE SOFTWARE PROVIDED HEREUNDER IS ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS NO OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE MAINTENANCE, SUPPORT, UPDATES, ENHANCEMENTS, OR MODIFICATIONS.

4.16. HarfBuzz-NG, version 1.7.4

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://github.com/harfbuzz/harfbuzz
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-harfbuzz-ng.html
Change date of the license text:	2012

Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

HarfBuzz is licensed under the so-called "Old MIT" license. Details follow. For parts of HarfBuzz that are licensed under different licenses see individual files names COPYING in subdirectories where applicable.

Copyright © 2010,2011,2012 Google, Inc. Copyright © 2012 Mozilla Foundation Copyright © 2011 Codethink Limited Copyright © 2008,2010 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies) Copyright © 2009 Keith Stribley Copyright © 2009 Martin Hosken and SIL International Copyright © 2007 Chris Wilson Copyright © 2006 Behdad Esfahbod Copyright © 2005 David Turner Copyright © 2004,2007,2008,2009,2010 Red Hat, Inc. Copyright © 1998-2004 David Turner and Werner Lemberg

For full copyright notices consult the individual files in the package.

Permission is hereby granted, without written agreement and without license or royalty fees, to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose, provided that the above copyright notice and the following two paragraphs appear in all copies of this software.

IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER BE LIABLE TO ANY PARTY FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE AND ITS DOCUMENTATION, EVEN IF THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE SOFTWARE PROVIDED HEREUNDER IS ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, AND THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER HAS NO OBLIGATION TO PROVIDE MAINTENANCE, SUPPORT, UPDATES, ENHANCEMENTS, OR MODIFICATIONS.

4.17. XCB-XInput

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://xcb.freedesktop.org/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-xcb-xinput.html
Change date of the license text:	2013
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center

Operating system	Linux	
Copyright notices and license conditions:	Copyright notices and license conditions:	
Copyright (C) 2001-2006 Bart Massey, Jamey Sharp, ar	าd Josh Triplett.	
Copyright (C) 2006 Peter Hutterer		
Copyright (C) 2013 Daniel Martin		
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any per	rson obtaining a copy	
of this software and associated documentation files (th	e "Software"), to deal	
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights		
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell		
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is		
furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:		
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all		
copies or substantial portions of the Software.		
THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR		
IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,		
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE		
AUTHORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN		
ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION		
WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.		
Except as contained in this notice, the names of the authors or their		
institutions shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the		
sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written		
authorization from the authors		

4.18. Efficient Binary-Decimal and Decimal-Binary Conversion Routines for IEEE Doubles, version 3.1.5

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://github.com/google/double-conversion
OSS license:	BSD 3-Clause "New" or "Revised" License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution- doubleconversion.html
Change date of the license text:	2011
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright 2006-2011, the V8 project authors. All rights reserved. Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its

contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.19. FreeBSD strtoll and strtoull, version 18b29f3fb8abee5d57ed8f4a44f806bec7e0eeff

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://github.com/freebsd/freebsd/
OSS license:	BSD 3-Clause "New" or "Revised" License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-freebsd.html
Change date of the license text:	1993
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 1992, 1993

The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 2011 The FreeBSD Foundation

All rights reserved.

Portions of this software were developed by David Chisnall under sponsorship from the FreeBSD Foundation.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE

IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

4.20. Unicode Character Database (UCD), version 26

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://www.unicode.org/ucd/
OSS license:	Unicode License Agreement - Data Files and Software (2016)
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-unicode-character- database.html
Change date of the license text:	2020
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

UNICODE, INC. LICENSE AGREEMENT - DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE

See Terms of Use for definitions of Unicode Inc.'s Data Files and Software.

NOTICE TO USER: Carefully read the following legal agreement. BY DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, COPYING OR OTHERWISE USING UNICODE INC.'S DATA FILES ("DATA FILES"), AND/OR SOFTWARE ("SOFTWARE"), YOU UNEQUIVOCALLY ACCEPT, AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY, ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, COPY, DISTRIBUTE OR USE THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright © 1991-2020 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved. Distributed under the Terms of Use in https://www.unicode.org/copyright.html.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the Unicode data files and any associated documentation (the "Data Files") or Unicode software and any associated documentation (the "Software") to deal in the Data Files or Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Data Files or Software, and to permit persons to whom the Data Files or Software are furnished to do so, provided that either (a) this copyright and permission notice appear with all copies of the Data Files or Software, or(b) this copyright and permission notice appear in associated Documentation.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in these Data Files or Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://cldr.unicode.org/
OSS license:	Unicode License Agreement - Data Files and Software (2016)
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-unicode-cldr.html
Change date of the license text:	2019
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

4.21. Unicode Common Locale Data Repository (CLDR), version v39

Copyright notices and license conditions:

UNICODE, INC. LICENSE AGREEMENT - DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE

See Terms of Use for definitions of Unicode Inc.'s Data Files and Software.

NOTICE TO USER: Carefully read the following legal agreement. BY DOWNLOADING, INSTALLING, COPYING OR OTHERWISE USING UNICODE INC.'S DATA FILES ("DATA FILES"), AND/OR SOFTWARE ("SOFTWARE"), YOU UNEQUIVOCALLY ACCEPT, AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY, ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, DO NOT DOWNLOAD, INSTALL, COPY, DISTRIBUTE OR USE THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright © 1991-2020 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved. 238

Distributed under the Terms of Use in https://www.unicode.org/copyright.html.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the Unicode data files and any associated documentation (the "Data Files") or Unicode software and any associated documentation (the "Software") to deal in the Data Files or Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Data Files or Software, and to permit persons to whom the Data Files or Software are furnished to do so, provided that either (a) this copyright and permission notice appear with all copies of the Data Files or Software, or (b) this copyright and permission notice appear in associated Documentation.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in these Data Files or Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

4.22. forkfd

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-forkfd.html
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtcore-attribution-forkfd.html
Change date of the license text:	2016
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (C) 2016 Intel Corporation.

Copyright (C) 2015 Klarälvdalens Datakonsult AB, a KDAB Group company, info@kdab.com

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

4.23. libPNG, version 1.6.39

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/libpng.html
OSS license:	libpng license
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-libpng.html
Change date of the license text:	2019
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	macOS

Copyright notices and license conditions: Copyright (c) 2000-2022 Cosmin Truta Copyright (c) 1998-2018 Glenn Randers-Pehrson Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Andreas Dilger Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc. Copyright (c) 2000-2017 Simon-Pierre Cadieux Copyright (c) 2000-2017 Eric S. Raymond Copyright (c) 2000-2017 Mans Rullgard Copyright (c) 2000-2017 Gilles Vollant Copyright (c) 2000-2017 James Yu Copyright (c) 2000-2017 Mandar Sahastrabuddhe Copyright (c) 1998-2000 Tom Lane Copyright (c) 1998-2000 Willem van Schaik Copyright (c) 1996-1997 John Bowler Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Kevin Bracey Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Sam Bushell Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Magnus Holmgren Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Greg Roelofs Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Tom Tanner Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Dave Martindale Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Paul Schmidt Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Tim Wegner

COPYRIGHT NOTICE, DISCLAIMER, and LICENSE

PNG Reference Library License version 2

- * Copyright (c) 1995-2019 The PNG Reference Library Authors.
- * Copyright (c) 2018-2019 Cosmin Truta.
- * Copyright (c) 2000-2002, 2004, 2006-2018 Glenn Randers-Pehrson.
- * Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Andreas Dilger.
- * Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc.

The software is supplied "as is", without warranty of any kind, express or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, title, and non-infringement. In no event shall the Copyright owners, or anyone distributing the software, be liable for any damages or other liability, whether in contract, tort or otherwise, arising from, out of, or in connection with the software, or the use or other dealings in the software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software, or portions hereof, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated, but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- 3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution.

PNG Reference Library License version 1 (for libpng 0.5 through 1.6.35)

libpng versions 1.0.7, July 1, 2000, through 1.6.35, July 15, 2018 are Copyright (c) 2000-2002, 2004, 2006-2018 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, are derived from libpng-1.0.6, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-1.0.6 with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

Simon-Pierre Cadieux Eric S. Raymond Mans Rullgard Cosmin Truta Gilles Vollant James Yu Mandar Sahastrabuddhe Google Inc. Vadim Barkov

and with the following additions to the disclaimer:

There is no warranty against interference with your enjoyment of the library or against infringement. There is no warranty that our efforts or the library will fulfill any of your particular purposes or needs. This library is provided with all faults, and the entire risk of satisfactory quality, performance, accuracy, and effort is with the user.

Some files in the "contrib" directory and some configure-generated files that are distributed with libpng have other copyright owners, and are released under other open source licenses.

libpng versions 0.97, January 1998, through 1.0.6, March 20, 2000, are Copyright (c) 1998-2000 Glenn Randers-Pehrson, are derived from libpng-0.96, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.96, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

Tom Lane Glenn Randers-Pehrson Willem van Schaik

libpng versions 0.89, June 1996, through 0.96, May 1997, are Copyright (c) 1996-1997 Andreas Dilger, are derived from libpng-0.88, and are distributed according to the same disclaimer and license as libpng-0.88, with the following individuals added to the list of Contributing Authors:

John Bowler Kevin Bracey Sam Bushell Magnus Holmgren Greg Roelofs Tom Tanner

Some files in the "scripts" directory have other copyright owners, but are released under this license.

libpng versions 0.5, May 1995, through 0.88, January 1996, are Copyright (c) 1995-1996 Guy Eric Schalnat, Group 42, Inc.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, "Contributing Authors" is defined as the following set of individuals:

Andreas Dilger Dave Martindale Guy Eric Schalnat Paul Schmidt Tim Wegner

The PNG Reference Library is supplied "AS IS". The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. disclaim all warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability and of fitness for any purpose. The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. assume no liability for direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages, which may result from the use of the PNG Reference Library, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

Permission is hereby granted to use, copy, modify, and distribute this source code, or portions hereof, for any purpose, without fee, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The origin of this source code must not be misrepresented.
- 2. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source.
- 3. This Copyright notice may not be removed or altered from any source or altered source distribution.

The Contributing Authors and Group 42, Inc. specifically permit, without fee, and encourage the use of this source code as a component to supporting the PNG file format in commercial products. If you use this source code in a product, acknowledgment is not required but would be appreciated.

4.24. Smooth Scaling Algorithm

Version:	Qt 5.15.12
Homepage:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5/qtgui-attribution-smooth-scaling- algorithm.html
OSS license:	BSD 2-clause "Simplified" License and Imlib2 License
Link to the product license:	https://doc.qt.io/qt-5.15/qtgui-attribution-smooth-scaling- algorithm.html
Change date of the license text:	2005
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter Control Center
Operating system	macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

qimagetransform.cpp was contributed by Daniel M. Duley based on code from Imlib2.

Copyright (C) 2004, 2005 Daniel M. Duley

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Imlib2 License

Copyright (C) 2000 Carsten Haitzler and various contributors (see AUTHORS)

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies of the Software and its Copyright notices. In addition publicly documented acknowledgment must be given that this software has been used if no source code of this software is made available publicly. This includes acknowledgments in either Copyright notices, Manuals, Publicity and Marketing documents or any documentation provided with any product containing this software. This License does not apply to any software that links to the libraries provided by this software (statically or dynamically), but only to the software provided.

Please see the COPYING.PLAIN for a plain-english explanation of this notice and it's intent.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

5. Embedded Components

5.1. musl

Version:	v1.1.16
Homepage:	https://git.musl-libc.org/cgit/musl/
OSS license:	MIT License
Link to the product license:	https://git.musl-libc.org/cgit/musl/tree/COPYRIGHT? h=v1.1.16
Change date of the license text:	2014
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	CmEmbedded
Operating system	Android

Copyright notices and license conditions:

musl as a whole is licensed under the following standard MIT license:

Copyright© 2005-2014 Rich Felker, et al.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Authors/contributors include:

Boris Brezillon **Brent Cook Chris Spiegel** Clément Vasseur Daniel Micay Denvs Vlasenko Emil Renner Berthing Felix Fietkau Felix Janda Gianluca Anzolin Hauke Mehrtens Hiltjo Posthuma Isaac Dunham Jaydeep Patil Jens Gustedt Jeremy Huntwork Jo-Philipp Wich Joakim Sindholt John Spencer Josiah Worcester Justin Cormack Khem Raj Kylie McClain Luca Barbato Luka Perkov M Farkas-Dyck (Strake) Mahesh Bodapati Michael Forney Natanael Copa Nicholas J. Kain orc Pascal Cuoq Petr Hosek Pierre Carrier **Rich Felker Richard Pennington** Shiz sin Solar Designer Stefan Kristiansson Szabolcs Nagy Timo Teräs Trutz Behn Valentin Ochs William Haddon

Portions of this software are derived from third-party works licensed under terms compatible with the above MIT license:

The TRE regular expression implementation (src/regex/reg* and src/regex/tre*) is Copyright © 2001-2008 Ville Laurikari and licensed under a 2-clause BSD license (license text in the source files). The included version has been heavily modified by Rich Felker in 2012, in the interests of size, simplicity, and namespace cleanliness.

Much of the math library code (src/math/* and src/complex/*) is Copyright © 1993,2004 Sun Microsystems or Copyright © 2003-2011 David Schultz or Copyright © 2003-2009 Steven G. Kargl or Copyright © 2003-2009 Bruce D. Evans or Copyright © 2008 Stephen L. Moshier and labelled as such in comments in the individual source files. All have been licensed under extremely permissive terms. The ARM memcpy code (src/string/arm/memcpy_el.S) is Copyright © 2008 The Android Open Source Project and is licensed under a two-clause BSD license. It was taken from Bionic libc, used on Android.

The implementation of DES for crypt (src/crypt/crypt_des.c) is Copyright © 1994 David Burren. It is licensed under a BSD license.

The implementation of blowfish crypt (src/crypt/crypt_blowfish.c) was originally written by Solar Designer and placed into the public domain. The code also comes with a fallback permissive license for use in jurisdictions that may not recognize the public domain.

The smoothsort implementation (src/stdlib/qsort.c) is Copyright © 2011 Valentin Ochs and is licensed under an MIT-style license.

The BSD PRNG implementation (src/prng/random.c) and XSI search API (src/search/*.c) functions are Copyright © 2011 Szabolcs Nagy and licensed under following terms: "Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this code for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted. There is no warranty."

The x86_64 port was written by Nicholas J. Kain and is licensed under the standard MIT terms.

The mips and microblaze ports were originally written by Richard Pennington for use in the ellcc project. The original code was adapted by Rich Felker for build system and code conventions during upstream integration. It is licensed under the standard MIT terms.

The mips64 port was contributed by Imagination Technologies and is licensed under the standard MIT terms.

The powerpc port was also originally written by Richard Pennington, and later supplemented and integrated by John Spencer. It is licensed under the standard MIT terms.

All other files which have no copyright comments are original works produced specifically for use as part of this library, written either by Rich Felker, the main author of the library, or by one or more contibutors listed above. Details on authorship of individual files can be found in the git version control history of the project. The omission of copyright and license comments in each file is in the interest of source tree size.

In addition, permission is hereby granted for all public header files (include/* and arch/*/bits/*) and crt files intended to be linked into applications (crt/*, ldso/dlstart.c, and arch/*/crt_arch.h) to omit the copyright notice and permission notice otherwise required by the license, and to use these files without any requirement of attribution. These files include substantial contributions from:

Bobby Bingham John Spencer Nicholas J. Kain Rich Felker Richard Pennington Stefan Kristiansson Szabolcs Nagy

all of whom have explicitly granted such permission.

This file previously contained text expressing a belief that most of the files covered by the above exception were sufficiently trivial not to be subject to copyright, resulting in confusion over whether it negated the permissions granted in the license. In the spirit of permissive licensing, and of not having licensing issues being an obstacle to adoption, that text has been removed.

5.2. HIDAPI

Version:	0.7.0
Homepage:	https://github.com/signal11/hidapi
OSS license:	original HIDAPI license
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/signal11/hidapi/blob/hidapi- 0.7.0/LICENSE-orig.txt
Change date of the license text:	2010-09-13
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	CmEmbedded
Operating system	Windows

Copyright notices and license conditions:

HIDAPI - Multi-Platform library for communication with HID devices.

Copyright 2009, Alan Ott, Signal 11 Software. All Rights Reserved.

This software may be used by anyone for any reason so long as the copyright notice in the source files remains intact.

6. TMR Server

6.1. go-systemd

Version:	go-systemd v22.0.0
Homepage:	https://github.com/coreos/go-systemd
OSS license:	Apache License 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/coreos/go-systemd/blob/v22.0.0/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2013-09-14
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin (CodeMeter License Server)
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License Version 2.0, January 2004 http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity.

For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such

Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution.

You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:

You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions.

Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks.

This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability.

In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability.

While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

CoreOS Project

Copyright 2018 CoreOS, Inc

This product includes software developed at CoreOS, Inc.

(http://www.coreos.com/).

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");

you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.

You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software

distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS,

WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.

See the License for the specific language governing permissions and

limitations under the License.

Die Notice-Datei hat folgenden Inhalt:

CoreOS Project

Copyright 2018 CoreOS, Inc

This product includes software developed at CoreOS, Inc.

(http://www.coreos.com/).

6.2. go-cmp

Version:	0.2.0
Homepage:	https://github.com/google/go-cmp
OSS license:	BSD 3-Clause "New" or "Revised" License
Link to the product license:	https://github.com/google/go-cmp/blob/v0.2.0/LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2017-07-07
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	Runtime component CodeMeter WebAdmin (CodeMeter License Server)
Operating system	Windows, macOS, Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Copyright (c) 2017 The Go Authors. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without

modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer

in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

6.3. gopkg.in/ini.v1

Version:	0.2.0
Homepage:	https://gopkg.in/ini.v1
OSS license:	Apache License Version 2.0
Link to the product license:	https://codeload.github.com/go-ini/ini/zip/v0 LICENSE
Change date of the license text:	2014-12-30
Source code modifications:	as is
Use in the software:	TMR Server
Operating system	Linux

Copyright notices and license conditions:

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document. "Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration

files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types. "Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below). "Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof. "Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version

of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition,

"submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to

communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form,

provided that You meet the following conditions:

You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and

You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and

You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions.

Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks.

This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS,

WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied,

including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE,

NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are

solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or

redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of

permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability.

In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence),

contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability.

While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright 2014 Unknwon

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License");

you may not use this file except in compliance with the License.

You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0 Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

Index

- A -Access Modes (CodeMeter WebAdmin) 68 Active Direcory queries 88 Add automatic server search CodeMeter WebAdmin 76 ApiCommunicationMode WebAdmin 56.99 - C -**Certified Time** update 65 CmActLicense Activating licenses 18 'broken' license 41 CmCard Detection on Linux 17 CmCloudContainer Using 19 CmDongle First connection 17 CmDust 114 CmFAS Assistant 47 CmStick /BMC Detection on Linux 17 cmu CodeMeter Universal Support Tool 116 CodeMeter Installation 9 CodeMeter Control Center 35 Activation invalid 41 Activation status 38 Borrowing Tab 44 Certified Time Update 39 CmDongle register 40 Event Tabs 44 Firmware Update 41 License import 38 License Tab 40 Logging, activate 39 Menu Bar 38 Start CodeMeter Service 39 Status and Open 46 Stucture and Navigation 37 CodeMeter FAQ 19 CodeMeter License Server Run CmWAN Server (WebAdmin) 84 Run Network Server (WebAdmin) 84 CodeMeter License Tracking 128 Access Entry 132 Administrative Entry 134 Borrow Access Entry 132 Borrow Return Entry 133 Configuration 128 Denial Entry 133 License Entry 132 List of Licenses Entry 131 Logfile Format 130 NamedUser entry 133 Profiling 128 Release Entry 132 Requirements 128 Secure License Tracking 128 Signature-Eintrag 134 SignedLogfile-Eintrag 134 CodeMeter service Behavior at system startup 17 start (Linux) 36, 54 start (macOS) 35, 54 start (Windows) 35, 54 stop (Linux) 36, 54 stop (macOS) 35, 54

CodeMeter Universal Support Tool cmu 116 CodeMeter WebAdmin access modes 68 Certified Time Update 65 Configuration | Access Control (advanced mode) 87, 88, 89, 91, 93 Configuration | Access Control (basic mode) 85 Firewall 56 Free licenses 69 Globale access rules 88 License Transfer Options 100 Network Port 56 Profiling 86 Run CmWAN Server 84 Run Network Server 84 Server search list 75 76 Specific access rules 89 Specific access rules - Firm Codes 89, 93 Specific access rules - Product Codes 91 Start 57 White and Blacklist 86 CodeMeter.ini Profiling 21 Communication mode IPv4, IPv5 56, 99 Platform-specific defaults 56, 99 Profiling 56, 99 Shared Memory 56, 99 Connecting the CmDongle 17 Copyright software licenses 159 - F -Event log file rotation 44 - H -Help How to use? 6 HID cmu programming 126 Set to HID 154 Set to Mass Storage Device 155 HID (Human Interface Device) 17,154 Human Interface Device (HID) 154 - I -Installation 32/64-bit Windows 9 Linux Operating Systems 15 macOS Operating Systems 13 IPv4, IPv6 56, 99 - L -License request file Add a license of a new ISV 50 create 48 Extend existing licenses 49 License Transfer cmu commands 118 License update file import 51 Licenses *.WibuCmRac 47 *.WibuCmRaU 47 CmFAS 47 import 47 license request file 47 License update file 47 update 47 Linux CmDongle 157 - N -Named User Licenses

cmu commands 120

stop (Windows) 35, 54

- 0 -

Open source licenses 159 - P -Password for CmDongle CodeMeter Control Center 42, 43 Profiling 56, 99 CodeMeter.ini 21 EWF (Enhanced Write Filter) 23 FBWF (File Based Write Filter) 23 Location different operating systems 128 - R -Receipt 52 - S -Secure License Tracking 128 Server search list 75 *.ini configuration file 75 automatic server search 76 Shared Memory 56, 99 System startup CodeMeter License Server 17 - T -TCP/IP Use in CodeMeter 55 - W wbb file (CmActLicense) 18 wbc-file (CmCloudContainer) 19

Write Filter (EWF, FBWF) 23